

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Installation: 198th Inf Bde S3
 Location: CHU LAI, RVN 538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From: 0001
 Date: 1 Apr 71
 Time: 2400
 Day: 1 Apr 71

ITEM NO. TIME IN OUT Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0110	0130	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) C/1-6, 0045, 514934, MA det'd. Sweep first light.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
3	0145	0215	(U) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) D/1-1 Cav, 2145, 683584, NH (Saber 40) obsv'd & eng'd 4xVC/NVA w/packs & wpns. Res: 4xVC/NVA KIA. Rec'd SAF & expended in area. Broke for fuel & back on station 2315H. Obsv'd mvt & 51 Cal position. Adjusted ARTY w/3x secondary explosions. Obsv'd many lights at 695575 & checked out mvt recieving heavy SAF, forced to break due to intensity of fire. Broke station at 0045.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
4	0145	0205	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) PF 174, 0015, 786434, UNSEF entered Van Trung burned structures & fired up area w/SAF. PF returned SAF at 0125 enemy evaded E. Neg casualties.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
5	0245	0300	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(RTO) PF 170, 0015, 794422, OP recieved SAF prox 200m East from 1xpld VC. NH & Helix on station at 0125 obsv'd action, but could not engage due to prox friendlies. VC evaded East. Debbie fired illum. Neg casualties.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
6			(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Lewis(RTO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM(DO) 3/A/4-21 0840, 573397, Requested DO for 1xNS WIA Det'd HG BBT. DO 88 comp 0900 Bronco.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
7	0925	1005	(C) Fm 4TH ARVN SGT Paramore(RTO) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) 1/4 ARVN, 0630, 617543, Est'd 30VC in triangular amb. Eng'd w/SAF, VC returned. Could not get arty due to prox. Requested GS. 0740, GS requested approved GS onstation 0830. Expended broke station 0930. Contact broken 0900. RES: 6xVC KIA, 1xM60, 2xAK47 10xCCHG, 100LBS rice CIA. 1xMAP overlay with mortar positions.	SFC Kline	JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE: Group 4

Downgraded At 3 Year

Intervals: Declassified After 12 Years

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete

CONFIDENTIAL

2-00

4/24/71
031

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install. Location

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

HOOR

DATE

S3, 198th Inf Bde

Chu Lai, RVN

0001

1 Apr

2400

1 Apr 71

ITEM

TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

IN

OUT

8	1130	1131	(C) From 1-6 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC) B/26 Engrs, 1030, 547824, found 1x81mm BBT, pressure release. BIP.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
9	1145	1150	(C) From 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC LT Haslett (DO) RF 30, 2400H, BS720781, observed & engaged 1xVC Co. at BS717789 & 712788. Req flaeship F.S. on station 0030 to 0230. Illum fired, swept with unk results.	DTOC SFC Kline	JWB
10	1330	1345	(C) From 4-21 SGT Lewis (TC) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) 1/A/4-21, 1100H, BS547422, rec'd 1xrd SAF 100m W. Returned fire & processed Arty. Swept with neg results	DTOC SSG Verwey	JWB
11	1331	1345	(C) From 4-21 SGT Lewis (TC) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) 2/A/4-21, 1130H, BS572411. Found 1xMS 15'x10'x12' & 2xbunkers 5x5x5. Inside found 1xused M-72 LAW tube 5-10 lbs unk explosive. Area destroyed.	DTOC SSG Verwey	JWB
12	1345	1355	(C) From 4th ARVN SGT Paramore (RTO) to BTOC CPT Basnar (Ast S3) 4th ARVN, 1330, BS722624, 2/17 APC Troop & 2d RCN/2d contact with UNSEF. 6x ARVN WIA. 5xB40 rkts CIA. Emergency CA force req, CA force on ground 1800. Swept & fd 8xVC KIA & 15xCCHG CIA.	DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
13	1430	1435	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) RCN/1-52, 1345, 410809, on ambobsd & eng'd est sqd of NVA with SAF 50-75m W. Result: 1xNVA KIA, 2xmicks with 100lbs unpolished rice, destroyed. NVA evaded west.	DTOC SSG Verwey	RG
14	1530	1545	(C) From 1-20 SGT McIntyre (TC) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) D/1-20, 1515H, BS694505, eng'd by UNSEF prox 200m W. 1xVN(C) WIA. DO 88 comp to Bronco.	DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
15	1540	1555	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) 2/C/1-6 1515H, BS520957, observed & eng'd 4xVC with SAF. 2xVC KIA, 2xpacks with docs, 7.62mm pistol, 2xAK47 mags, 60xAK47 rds CIA. Remainder evaded N Arty processed with unk results. Items evac'd to Dottie	DTOC SSG Verwey	JWB
16	1610	1630	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) RCN/1-52, 1440H, BS410809, eng'd 1xNVA with SAF, 1xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. 1xUS KIA evac to G. Regist by DO 51 at 154514	DTOC SP4 Ratliff	JWB

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:	To:	From:	To:
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	1 Apr	2400	1 Apr 74
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
17	1620	1645	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) RCN/1-52, 1430H, BS410809, rec'd SAF from UNSEF prodx 100m. Returned fire, result: 1xUS WIA. DO 51 comp 1545 to 91st Evac. Processed Arty with unk results. SSG Counts	DTOC JWB			
18	1655	1810	(C) From 4-21 SGT Lewis(TC) to BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 4/A/4-21, 1245H, BS558407. Found 2xMS 10x10x5' & 2x tunnels (3'x3'). At BS540408 fd 1xMS (5x8x6). Inside fd 3xbaskets and 5x pots. All destroyed.	DTOC SP4 Ratliff JWB			
19	1710	2330	(C) From 4-21 LT Mathews (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(TC) OP Courage, 1700H, 840321, contact with UNSEF. Result: 5xPF WIA, 3xVC KIA, 1xM14 CIA	DTOC SFC Kline JWB			
20	1734	2015	(C) 4th ARVN LT Long (LNO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC) R/4, 1530, BS725614, engaged 1xVC Co., result: 3xVC KIA. 9xCCHG CIA. At 1645H, BS725617, found 2x VC KIA, 3xCCHG from contact area.	DTOC SGT Vanover JWB			
21	1750	2015	(C) From 4th ARVN LT Long (LNO) to BTOC CPT Basnar(Ast S3) 4/4, 1725H, BS735627, 1 Co 4/4, eng'd 1xCo VC. Result: 16xVC KIA, 2xAK47, 1xM16, 1xSKS CIA	DTOC SGT Vanover JWB			
22	1925	2035	(C) From 4-21 Rhodes to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) D3/4-21, 1315H, 816254, fd 2x dud 105mm rnds. BIP	DTOC SGT Vanover JWB			
23	1927	2035	(C) From 4-21 Rhodes to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) D3(-), 1700, 814252, found 1xtunnel, will destroy.	DTOC SGT Vanover JWB			
24	1930	1930	(U) Lt Haslett (DO) relieved LT Bilstrom (DO)	JDH			
25	2210	2210	(C) From CLDC SGT Huckaby (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) CLDC, 532095, & 531101, received 2x rockets, result: 1xUS WIA.	JHB			
26	2215	2220	(C) From 1-20, LT Lewis(DO) to BTOC SGT Forrey (TC) LIZ, 2010, 776446, heard voices 100m in front of bunker. Interpreter said VC talked about hitting LIZ tonight.	DTOC SFC Kline JDH			
27	2020	0040	(C) From 6th ARVN SGT Houston(TC) to BTOC LT Haslett(DO) PF Co with 1/6 ARVN, 2100, 563773, received mortar attack. At 2110 requested NH & GS. At 2115, received 30 cal, 82mm & 60mm mortar fire with ground attack, From NE & NW. NH on stations from 2155 to 2240 hrs.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF DUTY OFFICER OR OFFICIAL OF DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
From:		To:		DATE	
HOUR		DATE		TIME	
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	1 Apr 2400 1 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
27	Cont		and expended on SEL. Enemy force Bn size element. Result: 1xPF WIA	DTC	JDH
28	2100	2100	(U) Received Message #427, 19	S-1	JDH
29	2400	2400	Commo check all Bns, CLDC & DTC	Satisfactory	JDH
30	2400	2400	MA 1-6 B - 545827, 546835, 554813, 550822, 541821, 553814, 549824, 544837. C - 506962, 482951, 505963, 488951, 1-52 A - 385831, 387833, 383833, 389830, 389832, 385835, 389838. B - 376822, 375824, 377823, 376824, 374824, 378822, 374822. D - 364782, 370780 RCN - 460814, 410812		JDH
30	2400	2400	VR VR 34 From 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start VR32 UL2875 LR3470 VR 33 UL7136 LR7731 VR 35 From 3639 to 3939 to 3930 to 3730 to start. VR 31 UL5283 LR6280	Snyder Homza O'Brien Long Homza	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH
31	2400	2400	Night Hawk NH40A From 5698 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start NH41 From 7243 to 7443 to 7837 to 7535 to start. NH42 From 8233 to 8429 to 8729 to 8426 to 8030 to start. NH44A From 635801 along road to 550831 NH45 From 6859 along river to 6151-1000m each side NH46 UL5662 LR6558 NH49 From 7197 along coast to 7575. NH31 From 7046 to 7144 to 7338 to start. NH31A UL6460 LR7050 NH31B From 764510 SE along river to 822414 to 803510 SE along beach to 844420 NH36 From 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start. NH37 UL4593 LR5289	Schumacer Fink Fink Kenny Ferraro Long Schumacer Wright Wright Wright Tracy	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				OUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	1 Apr	2400	1 Apr 71
ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
31	Cont		NH 37A UL5384 LR5979 Tracy JDH				
			NH 37B UL6292 LR6987 Tracy JDH				
32	2400	2400	Air Cavs				
			AC 41 From 4397 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start.				
			AC 42 UL3264 LR4160 Vanover JDH				
			AC 44 UL1866 LR2561 Vanover JDH				
			AC 47 UL5171 LR5865 Vanover JDH				
33	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 4th & 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. D/1-1 Cav at 2145 grid 683584, engaged & killed 4xVC/NVA. A/4-21 at 0840 grid 573397 hit BBT 1xUS WIA. 1/4 ARVN at 0630 grid 617543 engaged 30xVC result: 6xVC KIA, 1xM60, 2xAK47 CIA. RCN/1-52 at 1345 grid 547824 engaged 1xsq NVA. Result 1xNVA KIA. RCN/4 ARVN at 1330 grid 722624 contact UNSEF, result: 8xVC KIA. C/1-6 at 1515 grid 520957 engaged 4xVC result: 2xVC KIA, 7.62mm pistol CIA. RCN/1-52 at 1440 grid 410809 engaged & killed 1xNVA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xUS KIA. At 1430 grid 410809 received SAF result: 1xUS WIA. R/4 ARVN at 1530 grid 725614 engaged 1xVC Co. Result: 5xVC KIA. 4/4 ARVN at 1725 grid 735627 engaged 1xCo VC result: 16xVC KIA, 2xAK47, 1xM16, 1xSKS CIA. OP Courage 4-21 at 1700 grid 840321 contact with UNSEF result: 5xPF WIA, 3xVC KIA, 1xM14 CIA. Chu lai received rockets, 1xUS WIA. PF at 2100 grid 563773 received mortar & ground attack. 1xPF WIA. Finney Hill reports 4xVC KIA. JDH				
34	2400	2400	Log Closed JDH				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

DA FORM 159 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 9	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	HOOR	DATE
1	0055	0130	(C) From 4-21 SP4 Maddox (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) DTOC San Juan Hill, 2320, 633393 - Bunker 2 observed light. SGT Vanover Fired 4.2 mortars. Result: 2x secondary explosions, and lights disappeared. Prox 1000m north.	0001	2 Apr 2400 2 Apr 71
2	0110	0130	(C) From 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) RF 228, 1845, 537884. Received SAF, B40 Rockets, 60mm mortars, 50 cal & 30 cal. NH(Saber 44) on station, at 1935 hrs. At 1922 VC penetrated perimeter. At 1935 GS on station. NVA/VC out of perimeter at 2015 hrs and ground contact broken 2017 hrs. GS in contact until 2345 hrs. RF 288 reports 1xM60 and 1x60mm mortar destroyed. At 2100 Helix 21 on station and at 2115 airstrike targeted on grids 521916 and 540873. At 2120, jets received 50 cal fire and SAF. At 2220 hrs, VC massed at 560897 and in contact with PF27 & PF30. NH also observed enemy mortar fire, but unable to fire prox of village. At 2235 PF30 & 27 reported 1xCo VC in village An Diem #1 at 570903, collecting taxes & rice. At 2345 NH on VR over contact area received mortar fire. Contact results: 8x NVA KIA, 2xB40 rockets CIA, 3xRF WIA, DO 82 completed at 2130. 1x60mm mortar CIA. At 0715 RF Co 936 was CA into grid 575895 and swept area.		
					DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
3	0200	0330	(C) From SP4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) Sniper team/1-6, 2245, 504898- 1xVC tripped trip flare. Engaged with 1x claymore. VC threw HG and snipers engaged with 2d claymore & SAF. VC evaded east. Arty fired.		
					DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
4	0340	0418	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) PF 174, 2146, 788444 - 1xsquad VC entered Van Trong, burning structures. 4.2 mortar Illum fired. NH request, neg due to lack of assets. 2300 hrs enemy evaded east, neg exchange of fire, neg casualties.		
					DTOC SFC Kline JDH
5	0340	0420	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) PF 167, 2335, 768531. OF received 10x60mm mortars. From NW. Nui Ong Do at 776535 under ground attack. From NW contact broken 0110 result 1xPF WIA, 2x civ WIA. DO completed at 0150.		
					DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
6	0345	0416	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tardy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) Water point/1-6, -335, 623865, received 20 to 30		
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE					

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

File 0244

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 9

Organization or Install. Location

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOOR

DATE

PAGE

S3, 198th Inf Bde

Chu Lai, RVN

0001

2 Apr

2400

2 Apr 71

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

6	(Cont)		rnds from prox 150m E. Returned with SAF.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
7	0400	0417	(C) From 3-1 SGT Cavanaugh (TC) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) A/3-1, 0130, 480708 - NDP received 8 to 10 HG, & SAF from 4xVC. Prox 20m SW. Result: 7xUS WIA. DO82 at 0255 completed to 27 Surg & 91 Evac.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
8	0415	0435	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) R/4 ARVN, 1800, 734614, made contact with UNSEF. Neg friendly casualties. Result: 5xVC KIA, 1xwpn CIA	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
9	0415	0435	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) 2/17 Cav, 1800, 725614 & 726617. Result: 4xARVN WIA, 1xAPC destroyed, 19xVC KIA, 10x wpns CIA.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
10	0530	0615	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) D/1-1 Cav, 0515, 771460. PF 169 received SAF, CCHG & RPG. NH engaged 3xVC result: 3xVC KIA, engaged 2xVC with unknown results. Broke station at 0555 with neg damage to bridge.	DTOC PFC Mastroguiseppe	JDH
11	0610	0615	(C) From ARVN SGT Workman (TC) to BTOC SGT Forrey (TC) 1/6 ARVN, 0540, 563773 - RF Company received SAF & AWF. Returned SAF & processed Arty. Contact broken at 0555. Neg casualties.	DTOC PFC Mastroguiseppe	JDH
12	0715	0915	(C) From 1-6 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Green (RTO) PF264, 2135, 734894, VC threw frag into street at Binh An. 2xPSDF WIA, 1xciv WIA. DO 2330 to 91st Evac. 2xPSDF wounded slightly but not for DO.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
13	0735	Info	(C) From 4th ARVN Lt Long (DO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2) 4xARVN/RCN 2315, 757614, amb UNSEF. Result: 4xVC KIA, 1xM-16 CIA, 2xpacks CIA, 15 CCHG CIA, neg cas.	Info	RG
14	0735	Info	(C) From 4th Arvn, Lt Long (DO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2) 4/RCN 0500, 751620, amb UNSEF. Result: 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 & 8xCCHG CIA. Neg cas.	Info	RG
15	0800	1100	(C) From 4th ARVN LT Long (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) 4/R, 0640, 735615 contact with one co. VC (SAF). 4/4 will join with RCN. Contact broke 0745. 3x ARVN WIA. DO comp 0755 Bronco.. 10xVC KIA, 2xwpns CIA (1xAK47 & 1xM79) 1xPRC10 CIA. Arty fired. Contact		

THIS FORM IS MADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 9

Organization or Install. Location

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

HOUR

DATE

TIME

S3, 198th Inf Bde

Chu Lai, RVN

0001

2 Apr

2400

2 Apr 71

ITEM TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

15	Cont		started again 0800 rec'd SAF. ARVN 1/4 maneuvering Results: 5xVC KIA, 1xM-2 carbine CIA, 5xCCHG CIA. Contact broke at 1045.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
16	0840	1100	(C) From 3-1 SGT Baynham (RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) 2A 3-1, 0810, 480708, Minuteman 02, 176th AVN re- ported for resupply at 0800, rec'd 30-40 rds SAF while departing from UNSEF 200m. 02 at an alt of 100 ft, speed of 30 knots. Result: 1xUS WIA, 02 conducted DO to 27th Surg. 02 took 3xhits. A/3-1 conducting sweep at 487718 rec'd 30xrds AK47 fire 600m N. Processed Arty.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
17	0950	1015	(C) From 4-21 Lewis (RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC) 0915, 615422 found 2x structures 8'x10'x6', 1x bunker 8'x8'x4', 3xVN ponchos & cooking utensils all destroyed.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
18	1100	1125	(C) From SP4 Witter 1-52 (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Green (RTO) D/1-52, 1000, 365785, patrol obsv'd sqd of NVA with weapons, eng'd with SAF prox 50m direct W. 1xNVA WIA, evaded into brush, followed blood trail, found 1xNVA KIA, neg wpn or documents.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
19	1115	1120	(C) From 3-1 Boynham (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Green (RTO) A2/3-1, 491716 fnd 1x105 rd (neg BBT) camouflaged 30 days old, too rusty for let number. BIP.	DTOC SSG Counts	RG
20	1130		(C) From 4-21 Lewis (RTO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2) A4/4-21, 0945, 545387, fd 5xbamboo structures 5x8x5. Recent use (1 wk) destroyed.	DTOC SGT Verwey	RG
21	1135	Info	(C) From 1-52 Patterson (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) Warlord 24 in A0 34, 1025, 340796 obsv'd several military structures at the bottom of a hill in form of a class room. Fighting position circled area. Mil struct circled area. Structures destroyed. At 348770 observed fight positions & 3x51 cal positions engaged with unknown results.	Info	RG
22	1135	1235	(C) From 4-21 Lewis (RTO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2) A4/4-21, 1000, intext. fnd 4xbamboo struct 5x8x5, 2-3 person capacity, 569400. 2xstructures at 565399 & 1xstructure at 567397.	DTOC SGT Verwey	

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 9			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:	To:	DATE	TIME
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	2 Apr	2400	2 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
23	1140	1235	(C) From 1-20 Rabun (RTO) to BTOC CPT Huisman (S3 Air) 1-20 Hornet 34, 1120, 760452 AC had completed take off from C12 access rd. Speed 80 knots, alt 50 ft. Rec'd 5-6 rds SAF. Res: 1xhit, possible fuel cell. No arty fired, prox of vill. Element along road swept with negative results.				
			DTOC SGT Verwey RG				
24	1205	1235	(C) From 1-52 Whitter(RTO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2) B/1-52, 1100, 375811. Patrol fnd 1xmilitary struct 30'x15'x15' inside fnd 5x sleeping pos. Recent activity. 1xbunker & Structure destroyed.				
			DTOC SGT Verwey RG				
25	1220		(C) From 198th Bde Avn to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO). Slowmotion 5, 1100, BS515869, observed 1xVN evading into spider hole.				
			JWB				
26	1300	1315	(C) From 1-20 LT Lewis (DO) to BTOC CPT Basnar(Ast S3) D/1-20, 1300m, BS680510, FY Rec'd RPG, 60mm mortar rds & SAF. Ret'd SAF, neg Arty. Results: 5xUS WIA, 3xWIA extracted at 1354H. 1xWIA extracted by Slow-motion 3 at 1330H. DO 89 attempted DO, rec'd SAF at 1440H. Fy not in contact additional casualties to include 1xUS KIA & 1xUS WIA. DO complete for all remaining casualties at 1455H to Bronco. Sweep of area - neg results.				
			DTOC SSG Counts JWB				
27	1325	1425	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy (DO) to BTOC SSG HeyS2) OP Shaw, 1400, BS674862, ptl sent out to investigate intel, engaged with SAF 5xVC with weapons, prox 300m W. 81mm fired on SEL. Fy swept with negative results.				
28	1340	1350	(C) From 1-52 SGT Digby to BTOC CPT Basnar. D/1-52, 1335H, BS365782, made contact with est. 1xNVA Plt. Arty fired, FAC on station 1410H. Req. air support. While conducting sweep friendlies engaged with 30 cal & SAF from UNSEF at 400m SW. Arty fired into SEL. An immediate air support processed 1520 TOT. Comp 1550.				
			DTOC SSG Counts JWB				
29	1355	1410	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Averline (RTO) to BTOC SSG Hey(S2 NGO) B/1-6, 1208H, BS505895. GS while prepping LZ for B/1-6, rec'd SAF 600m W, alt 100', speed 80 knots. Neg hits. Swept with netative results.				
			DTOC SSG Counts JWB				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
CONFIDENTIAL							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 9			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:			
				HOOR	DATE		
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	2 Apr	2400	2 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
30	1440	Info	(C) From 4-21 Sgt Lewis (TC) to BTOC SP5 Valentine (RTO) 3/D/4-21, 1310H, BS805252, found 10lbs. unpolished rice. Destroyed.	Info			JWB
31	1430	1520	(C) From CLDC SP4 Smith to BTOC SGT Lark (TC) SS III (CLDC), 1430H. Received 2x 122mm rockets. Suspected loc. BS450006. 1x rd hit 16 CAG & 1x rd hit vic 178th flight line. Result: 1xUS WIA(M)	DTOC SSG Counts			JWB
32	1520	1715	(C) From 4-21 SGT Lewis (DO) to BTOC SSG Hey (S2 NCO) 4/A/4-21, 1350H, BS552396, Found 2x military struct 8'x8'x5'. Destroyed.	DTOC SSG Counts			JWB
33	1545	1550	(C) From 4th ARVN LT Long (DO) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) 1/4 ARVN, 1110H, BS610540. Engaged est. 1xVC Co. Rec'd B40, 82mm, 30 cal, & SAF. CA force required to insert one company to block. AMC on station at 1255H. SAF kept CA force off station. At 1315H CA force attempted PZ. 1 slick & 2 G/S rec'd 30 cal fire. Ground commander called off CA. At 1345 swept with neg results.	DTOC SSG Counts			JWB
34	1610	1615	(C) From 4th ARVN LT Long (DO) to BTOC CPT Basnar (Ast S3) 1/4 ARVN, 1600H, BS610543. Contact with UNSEF, rec'd mortar & SAF. Req G/S. Neg due to lack of assets.	DTOC CPT Skinner			JWB
35	Info		(C) From 1-6 SP4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) Sabre 71 (D1-1), 1710H, BS517967. Destroyed 2x milit. struct.	Info			JWB
36	1800	2245	(C) From 4 ARVN SGT Paramore (TC) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC) 1/4 ARVN, 1400, 614546. Contact with UNSEF result 3xARVN KIA, 3xARVN WIA. DO to Quang Ngai.	DTOC SGT Vanover			JDH
37	1845	1847	(C) From 4-21 MAJ Sorenson (S3) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) A/4-21, 1840H, BS5540, obs'd 11x VC with weapons. Engaged with arty prox 1200m. Results: 1xVC KBA, G/S req. Neg due to lack of assets.	DTOC SSG Counts			JWB
38	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett (DO) relieved LT Bilstrom (DO)				JDH
39	1940	2130	(C) From A/1-20 SGT Grim (TC) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) A/1-20, 1535, 634514, hit 2xBBT & 2xUS WIA. DO 89 set off 2nd BBT, 1xUS WIA. Then found 3d BBT, & BIF. 3xBBT were cans with petna & trip wire. DO 89 com-				

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG					PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 9	
Organization or Install.			Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
					From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
S3	198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN	0001	2 Apr	2400 2 Apr 71
39	Cont		pleted at 1810 to Bronco from different PZ. DTCC SGT Vanover JDH			
40	1945	2100	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) RCN/1-6, 1910, 465922, found well used camouflage. Will ambush trail tonight. DTCC SGT Vanover JDH			
41	2100	2100	(U) Received Message #136, 134, 135, 225, 131, 132, 426, 428. S1 JDH			
42	2140	2255	(C) From ARVN SGT Houston(TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) 3/6 ARVN, 2000, 437769, ambushed UNSEF result: 19xVC KIA, 1xM60 CIA, 1x50 cal CIA, 1xB40 rocket CIA, 1x baggalore torpedo, 40x CCHG, 11xpacks CIA. Suspected resupply unit. Neg ARVN casualties. DTCC SFC Kline JDH			
43	2145	2205	(C) From 1-20 SGT Grim (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) RCN/1-20, 2130, 770445, engaged 8xVC moving toward VN compound at 718468. VC returned fire & compound received heavy fire. Arty illum fired, prox 350m. N. VC evaded N at 2200H. Neg casualties. DTCC SFC Kline JDH			
44	2150	0005	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) B35/1-6, 2245, 525899. Heard metallic sound prox. 500m E. Arty fired, swept with neg results. DTCC SFC Kline JDH			
45	2215	2305	(C) From 1-52 SGT Bigby (TC) to BTOC SP4 Fort (TC) D/1-52, 1335, 365782. Reference item no. 28. Result: 5xNVA KIA DTCC SFC Kline JDH			
46	2230	2330	(C) From 1-52 SGT Patterson(TC) to BTOC SP4 Fort(TC) A/1-52, 1735, 388825. Found 20x bunker complex with 3x tunnels. Found cooking utensils, medical supplies, clothing, rucksacks, ponchos, 4x ID cards, 3x electric blasting caps, 2x time fuses, 4x oz petna & documents (letters, supply lists, officer memos, pamphlets, notebooks, pictures of Ho Chi Minh) dated from 1955 to Jan 71; will evac all items of value. DTCC SFC Kline JDH			
47	2235	2330	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SGT Forrey A/1-6, 2105, 561817, received SAF from UNSEF. Returned SAF and fired Arty. NH on station 2115. At 2120 radar recorded 4 to 5 Vn at 567819. NH received SAF with neg hits & expended on SEL. NH broke station at 2230. At 566816 engaged 3xVC evading north			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 7 NO. OF PAGES 9	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
				From:	
				HOOR	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	2 Apr 2400 2 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
47	Cont		prox 100m NW. Swept area. NH on station 2240H and confirmed 1xVC KIA. Detained 1xVN 15 yrs old, neg ID. Will be extracted IPW.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
48	2235	2255	(C) From 1-52 SGT Patterson (TC) to BTOC SP4 Fort(TC) A/1-52, 1630, 389826, engaged 2xNVA with SAF. 1xNVA tripped MA, result: 1xNVA KIA, 1xAK47, 1xAK47 magazine with green tracer, 1 supply list, 1xVN hammock CIA.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
49	2240	2330	(C) From 3-1 PFC Farrero (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) D/3-1, 2205, Hill 4-11 bunker #6 observed flashlight prox 300m NE. Fired illumin and engaged with SAF.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
50	2340	0030	(C) From 1-20 SFC Kline (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) A/1-20, 1730, 631511, found parts of down copter, pilot & copilot seat, parts of engine & rotar blade. Several years old.	DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
51	2345	2350	(C) From 4-21 SP4 Maddox (RTO) to BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) HHC Debbie, 2145, 862297, received 1 or 2 rds of mortars or rockets in front of bunker #4. 100% alert. Fired 4.2 mortar on SEL. Will check out first light.	DTOC SGT Vanover	JDH
52	2400	2400	(C) Commo check on all Bns, CLDC, DTOC - satisfactory		JDH
53	2400	2400	VR 34 fm 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start VR 32 fm 3595 to 3995 to 4498 to 4795 to 4791 to 3291 to start. VR 33 fm 3639 to 3939 to 3930 to 3730 to start VR 31 UL5283 LR6280 VR 35 UL2875 LR3470	Lt Homza Digby/ Schumacher Paramore Digby Digby	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH
54	2400	2400	Air Cavs AC 41 Fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start AC 44 UL1866 LR2561 AC 43 UL6048 LR6941	Lt Tardy Digby Wright	JDH JDH JDH
55	2400	2400	Night Hawk NH 40A 5698 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start NH 41 7243 to 7443 to 7837 to 7535 to start NH 42 8233 to 8429 to 8729 to 8426 to 8030 to start.	Schumacer Long Fink	JDH JDH JDH
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL OF DUTY SIGNATURE					

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 8 NO. OF PAGES 9	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:	To:
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	Signature	Date
55	Cont		NH 44A 635801 along road to 550831	Kenny	JDH
			NH 46 UL5662 LR6558	Long	JDH
			NH 49 7197 along coast to 7575	Kenny	JDH
			NH 43 BS610550 along river to 620471	Kline	JDH
			NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 7840 to 7338 to start	O'Connor	JDH
			NH 31A UL6460 LR7050	O'Connor	JDH
			NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 to 803510	O'Connor	JDH
			SE along beach to 844420		
			NH 36 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start	O'Connor	JDH
			NH 37 UL4593 LR5289	O'Connor	JDH
			NH 37A UL5384 LR5979	O'Connor	JDH
			NH 37B UL6292 LR6987	O'Connor	JDH
56	2400	2400	MA		
			1-6		
			A- 579817, 580818, 587818, 571818, 573818, 564816.		
			C- 556814, 545827, 549823, 557815, 547827, 551823, 554821		
			B- 546826, 549825, 550825, 556816, 553822, 552821, 545832, 555818, 544838, 556818.		
			1-52		
			A- 387832, 389833, 389830, 391832,		
			B- 377816, 376815, 375815, 375824, 376824, 374822, 374824.		
			D- 364782, 370780.		
			RCN- 408812, 410810		JDH
57	2400	2400	The 4th & 6th ARVN Regt & 198th Inf Bde continued combined pacification operations with light enemy contact in the TAOR. RF228 at 1845 grid 537884 rec'd mortar and ground attack. Result: 8xNVA KIA, 2xB40 rocket CIA, 3xRF WIA, 1x60mm mortar CIA. PF167 at 2335 grid 768531 received mortars. 1xPF WIA. A/3-1 at 0130 grid 480708 received SAF & CCHG result: 7xUS WIA, R/4 ARVN at 1800 grid 734614 contact, result: 5xVC KIA, 1xwpn CIA. 2/17 ARVN Cav at 1800 grid 725614 & 726617 result: 4x ARVN WIA, 1xAPC destroyed, 19xVC KIA, 10xwpns CIA. D/1-1 Cav. at 0515 grid 771460 engaged & killed 3xVC. RCN/4 ARVN at 2315 grid 757614 ambush 4xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA. At 0500 grid 751620 ambush 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. At 0640 grid 735615 contact 1xCo VC result: 3xARVN WIA, 15xVC KIA, 3xwpns CIA. 176 Avn at 0810 grid		

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 9 NO. OF PAGES 9			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE		
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	2 Apr	2400	2 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
57	Cont		480708 received SAF 1xUS WIA. D/1-52 at 1000 grid 365785. Engaged 1xsquad NVA KIA. D/1-20 at 1300 grid 680510 received RPG, 60mm mortars rds & SAF result: 6xUS WIA, 1xUS KIA. D/1-52 at 1335 grid 365782 contact 1xNVA plt result: 5xNVA KIA. Chu Lai received 2x rockets at 1430, result: 1xUS WIA. A/4-21 at 1840 grid 5540 fired arty on 11xVC result: 1xVC KIA. 1/4 ARVN at 1400 grid 614546 contact result: 3xARVN KIA, 3xARVN WIA. A/1-20 at 1535 grid 634514 hit 2x BBT, 3xUS WIA. 3/6 ARVN at 2000 grid 437769 ambushed UNSEF result: 19xVC KIA, 1xM60 CIA, 1x50 cal MG CIA. A/1-6 at 2105 grid 561817 received SAF 1xVC KIA by NH. A/1-52 at 1630 grid 389826 engaged 2xNVA result 1xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. Finney Hill reports 7xVC/NVA KIA				
58	2400	2400	Log closed				

JDF
JDF

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY: LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3
 SIGNATURE: *Lyman G White*
 DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538073		From: To:			
				HOOR	DATE	TIME	DATE
				0001	3 Apr	2400	3 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				JDH
2	0120	0145	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) RF 103, 2145, 779456, eng'd UNSEF w/claymores, M79, SAF. Enemy evaded N. 2xVC KIA.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC Kline			
3	0125	0145	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) RCN/1-20, 2230, 770445, eng'd 4 to 6 VC prox 100 to 150m N. 81mm mortar illum fired. Contact broken at 2240H. VC evaded North.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC Kline			
4	0155	0155	(C) Fm ¹⁻⁶ Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) OP 1, 0145, 507778, rec'd SAF prox 500m SW. Ret'd SAF & 81mm mortar fire w/illum. Neg casualties.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC Kline			JDH
5	0205	0235	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) OP 3/ 1-20, 2340, 756530 & 780506, Radar 20x individuals moving NW. Arty fired. NH(Saber 45) on station & eng'd area killing 11x VC. On station from 0045 to 0147.	DTOC			
				SFC Kline			JDH
6	0535	0545	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) B/1-6, 0445, 510908, obsv'd & eng'd movement prox 30m NE. Swept area under Arty Illum, Neg result, 1xVC evaded East.	DTOC			
				SFC Kline			JDH
7	0620	0637	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) C/1-6, 0500, 569803, MA detonated, swept area w/ neg results.	DTOC			
				SGT Vanover			JDH
8	0730	0750	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Aveline(RTO) TO BTOC SSG HEY(S2) A/1-6, 0715, 569816, Requested urgent DO for VN female(43yrs old) neg ID, schrapnel wounds to face & stomach. 2xVN children ages 5yrs & 6yrs with schrapnel wounds. Found in area of contact. DO comp 0734 to 91st Evac.	DTOC			
				SGT Verwey			JDH
9	0805	INFO	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) Saber 72, D/1-1 Cav, 0740, 518918, Air Cav Box 41 Eng'd & destroyed a bunker.	DTOC			
				INFO			JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE Group 1

CONFIDENTIAL

10 Year

2-06

File

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538073		From:	To:
				Hour	Date
				0001	3 Apr 2400
					3 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
10	0845	0845	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Wright(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) RCN, 0810, 685422, had MA detonated. Eng'd area w/ARTY. Swept & found blood trails & drag marks.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
11	0845	0848	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Wright(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) B/1-20, 0830, 640535, found 1x81mm BBT w/tripwire 2xcans of Petna w/tripwire, located on hill side. BIP. Neg crater.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
12	1040	1100	(C) FM 3-1 Sp4 Cavanaugh(RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) C/3-1, 0930, SE gate 411, detained 1xVN(M), 35-40 yrs old w/black pants, khaki shirt. He had 1xsmoke grenade, 1xHG, 5xvials of Heroine. Turned over to National Police at Tu Nghia.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
13	1045	1050	(C) Fm 1-20 Meell(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) B/1-20, 0905, 640535, found 1xBBT 82mm round w/tripwire. BIP.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
14	1050	1055	(C) Fm B-26 Sp4 Harding(Clerk) TO BTOC SP4 Green(RTO) B/26 Engr, 1020, 553818, On mine sweep, mine detector found 1xAP mine, on W, side of road. Pressure type home made. BIP & stick C-4 6"x12". Neg casualties Neg damage.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS DJH
15	1205	1220	(C) Fm 3-1 Sp4 Baynham(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 3/A/3-1, 1150, 471735, found 1xfresh grave 1-2weeks old. 1xstick of C4, cooking utensils underneath. Found 1xman dressed in black. Evac'd to Hill 411.	DTOC	SGT Verwey JDH
16	1235	1250	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Sugar(DO) TO BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) RCN/1-52, 411830, Obsv'd 1xNVA moving along trail S to N 75m. Eng'd w?SAF & NVA ret'd SAF. Res: 1xUS WIA. DO by Slow Motion 4.at 1230 to 91st Evac. Powder burns found in area of wounds, suspected to be self inflicted - under investigation.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
17	1255	1300	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Lewis(TC) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) 4-21, 0930, 659385, Pelican 22, A123d ANV reported recieving SAF fm BS659385 & obsv'd 3xVC w/wpns at BS650386 obsv'd 3-5VC. Fired 81mm frm San Juan Hill Expended 18xHE. Cdt'd sweep. Neg results.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>3</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538073		From:	To:
				HOOR	DATE
				0001	3 Apr 2400 3 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
18	1255	1345	(C) Fm 1-20 Sp4 Rabin(RTO) TO BTOC ST Bilstrom(DO) B/1-20, 1200, 640534, While engaging SEL w/ARTY uncovered a tunnel/trench complex. At 1200 obsv'd in area approx 20xVC/NVA. Requested an immediate air-strike. Neg airstrike due to lack of assets. Cont'd to fire Arty. At 1240 obsv'd direct hit by Arty suspected 7xVC KIA, will sweep. KBA'S credited to B/6-11 ARTY.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
19	1300	1400	(C) Fm 4th ARVN LT Long(LO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 1/4 ARVN, 1130, 612549, contact UNSEF. Res: 8xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 20m wound wire CIA.	DTOC	Sp4 WINTER JDH
20	1300	1350	(C) Fm 1-52 Digby(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) C/1-52, 1145, 411811, while on VR obsv'd sqd of NVA. Fired 81mm mortars w/unk results. LOH was used as DO for RCN 1-52.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
21	1330	1345	(C) Fm 1-20 Meell(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) 3/A/1-20, 1225, 628523, obsv'd & eng'd 2xVC/NVA. Evaded NW, eng'd w/M79 prox 100m black PJ's. Sweeping Neg results.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
22	1340	1345	(C) Fm 3-1 Sp4 Bayhun(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) A/3-1, 1000, 479712, found 1x105HE w/pressure device two feet offtrail covered w/C-ration box, too old and rusty for lot no. WILL BIP in place		SSG COUNTS JDH
23	1345	1350	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Gröm(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 3/A/4-21, 1330, 569394, obsv'd & eng'd enemy. 1xVC/NVA, neg pack or wpn prox 100m E. Sweeping AO at present w/neg results.	DTOC	SSG COUNTS JDH
24	1500	1515	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Aveline (RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) PF 02 Binh Son, 1400, INTEXT, Rec'd report frm villagers (Phy Le#2) that 40xVC at 560940 & 4 of the VC were sent to gather rice. PF swept with neg results.	DTOC	SP4 WINTER JDH
25	1625	1815	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Gilman(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO)	DTOC	

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538073		From: HOUR 0001		To: DATE 3 Apr 2400	
				DATE 3 Apr 71		DATE 3 Apr 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
	IN	OUT					
25	CONT'D		3/A/1-6, 1600H, BS561803, found 1x250 lb bomb dud. Neg BBT. BIP.		SGT Verwey	JWB	
26	1745	1815	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Gilman(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC A/4-21, 1640H, BS569399, found 3xMS(12'x7'). Inside found 1xsewing machine, asst'd clothing, 2xNVA helmets. In vic found 2xbunkers. All items dstry'd.		SGT Verwey	JWB	
27	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett to LT Bilstrom(DO) 2/D/1-52, 1430 to 1615H, 358783, rec'd SAF prox 200m N. Arty fired. Rec'd 2xRPG's prox unk S. Result: 5xUS WIA, Arty fired, GS on station at 1715. DC completed at 1725 to 91st & 27th. Contact broken at 1630. Res: 3xNVA KIA. Airstrike comp 1830 & 1852 100% on target. Will sweep first light.		DTOC		
28	1955	2040	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Maestas(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC B/1-6, 1822, 512895, found 1xsleeping position with two trails leading to this location. Will set MA's.		SGT Verwey	JWB	
29	2020	2030	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) DTOC RF 489, 1910H, 645025, eng'd 20xVC moving N to S. VC ret'd fire. Contact broken 2000H. VC evaded West. Res: 1xVC KIA, 3xHG CIA.				
30	2030	2030	(C) Recieved message # 446,444,443,442,440,439		S-1	JDH	
31	2210	2225	(C) FM 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC RF 489, 2125, 654015, rec'd 50cal & M60 fire fm 659026. Arty fired. VC broke contact. Neg casualties.		SGT Vanover	JDH	
32	2212	2230	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) TO BTOC LT Haslett(DO) DTOC Binh Son, 2100, 585955, 1xSqd VC entered village killed 1xVN(F) & wounded 1xVN(M) & 1xVN child(M) ran to PF 16 at 577964. PF will sweep first light.		SGT Vanover	JDH	
33	2300	2300	(U) Rec'd message 450,448,449.		S-1	JDH	
34	2304	2307	(C) 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC A/4-21, 1850, 548433, obsv'd 3xVC/NVA w/packs & wpns. Arty fired. Swept area w/neg results.prox 600m SW.			JDH	
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>5</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>		
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:		
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:	To:	
S3		538073		HOOR	DATE	
				0001	3 Apr 2400 3 Apr 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
35	2345	0030	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(TC) RCN/1-20, 2305, 763444, access road security LIZ. Eng'd 4xVC w/SAF in front of Bunker#1. 81mm fired illum. Will sweep first light.	DTOC		
				SGT Beatty	JDH	
36	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DTOC	SATISFACTORY	JDH	
37	2400	2400	(C) Mechanical Ambushes 1-6 A-(BS)537809,565817,569817,537811,561817. B-(BS)479924,482924,512891,511908,482923,482927,513896 C-(BS)509961,507965,504944,507965,507958. 1-52 A-(BS)389837,388823,389834,388833,389828 B-(BS)374824,376822,374820,375815,376816,377815. D-(BS)364782,370780			JDH
38	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL5283 LR6280 VR 32 UL4546 LR5240 VR 33 3639, 3939, 3930, 3730 to start VR 34 3284, 3684, 3680, 3580, 3577, 3277 to start VR 35 UL3295 LR4091 VR 36 UL2875 LR3470	PATTERSON LT LONG LT LONG MITCHELL PATTERSON PATTERSON	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH	
39	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 7840 to 4338 to start NH 31A UL6460 LR7050 NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UR803510 SE along beach to 844820. NH 36 fm 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start NH 37 UL4593 LR5289 NH 37A UL5384 LR5979 NH 37B UL6292 LR6987 NH 40A 5698 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start NH 41 7243 to 4773 to 4837 to 4637 to start NH 42 8233 to 8429 to 8729 to 8426 to 8030 to start NH 43 610550 along river 6247 NH 44A 635810 along road to 550821 NH 46 UL5662 LR6558 NH 49 7197 along coast to 755	MEELL MEELL MEELL DIGBY LTTRACY LT TRACY LTTRACY WORKMAN MADDOX MADDOX LT LONG WORKMAN LT LONG WORKMAN	JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH JDH	

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>6</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S3		538073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	3 Apr	2400	3 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
40	2400	2400	AIR CAV (41) AC fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start	JSH			
			AC 42 UL5271 LR5866	LT. TARDY HDH			
			APD 1 UL4054 LR4845	FARRO JDH			
			APD 2 UL4564 LR5357	FARRARO JDH			
			APD 3 UL6050 LR7244	MADDOX JDH			
41	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 4th & 6th ARVNS continue combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. Pf 103 at 2145 grid 779456 eng'd UNSEF 2xVC KIA. B/1-1Cav at 2340 grid 756530 check radar - 11xVC KIA. RCN/1-52 at 1215 grid 411830, result 1xUS WIA. B/1-20 at 1200 grid 640534 eng'd SEL w/ARTY, 7xVC KBA, BY B/6-11 ARTY. 1/4 ARVN at 1130 grid 612549 contact UNSEF. Res: 8xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. D/1-52 at 1430 grid 358783 rec'd SAF & 2xRPG. Res: 5xUS WIA, 3xNVA KIA. RF 489 at 1910 grid 645025 eng'd 20xVC. Res: 1xVC KIA. FINNEY HILL REPORTS 4xVC/NVA KIA	JDH			
42	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED.	JDH			
CONFIDENTIAL							
NAME AND GRADE OF DESIGER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3							
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From: To:	
S3		538073		HOUR	DATE
				0001	4 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
10	0915	0920	(C) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Straight(RTO) TO BTOC Sp5 Valentine(RTO) DTOC 3/B/1-52, 0800H, BS375809. eng'd est'd 1xsqd NVA Res: 3xNVA KIA. Friendly swept w/neg results. SSG COUNTS JWB		
11	1020	1055	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) DTOC 69th Rangers(ARVN), 0845H, BS498363, detonated unk type mine. Res: 4xARVN WIA. DO comp to Ba To @ 0930. SSG COUNTS JWB		
12	1020	1100	(C) Fm 4-21 SFT Gilman(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) DTOC A/4-21, 0630H, BS569394, Had detainee escape fm secured position. Swept w/neg results, @ 0700 MA @ BS553391 blown. Swept w/neg results. SSG COUNTS JWB		
13	1045	1130	(C) Fm 4th ARVN LY Long(DO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) DTOC 4/4TH ARVN, 0720H, BS608508, eng'd UNSEF w/SAF. Res: 1xARVN WIA. DO comp @ 0810 to Bronco. SSG COUNTS JWB		
14	1100	1215	(C) FM 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) DTOC 2/A/1-6, 1045H, BS554824, found 1xVC(M) KBA, 20-30 yrs old, 2-3 weeks old. KBA credited to D/6-11 on 22 Mar @ 555828 fired on SEL & on 21 Mar @ BS555818 to BS548824 on SEL. SGT Verwey JWB		
15	1215	1225	(C) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Mayder(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) DTOC GS 176th AVN w/CA force @ 1200H, BS376817, obsv'd est'd sqd NVA 200m S of PZ. GS rec'd fire & expended w/unk results. Arty fired w/unk results. SSG COUNTS JWB		
16	1355	1400	(C) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Witter(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) DTOC D/1-52, 1230H, BS367781, obsv'd & eng'd 1xNVA, 25yrs Black FJ's moving N. @ 35m. Res: 1xNVA KIA & 1xUS WIA(minor). Neg DO. NVA had neg wpn. 1xCCHG CIA.BIF. SSG COUNTS JWB		
17	1435	1440	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynham(TC) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) DTOC 3-1, 1400H, SE gate Hill 411(BS539731) 2xVN(C) WIA by unk type ordinance in area of a fire. VN req'd minor wound treated & released by the BN surgeon. CPT Schappeugh JWB		
18	1440	1500	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loechl(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC RCN/1-6, 1430H, BS465932 found 1x55 Gal drum of chemical agent(possibly fougasse). Destroyed. SSG COUNTS JWB		

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. **2** NO. OF PAGES **6**

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE CHU LAI, RVN
S3 538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:	To:
HOUR 0001	DATE 4 Apr 2400 4 Apr 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
	IN	OUT			
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		JDH
2	0035	0035	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Grim(TC) to BOC SGT Tarry(TC) Radar OP 3, 0010, 796463, NH Saber Black on station to check radar detection of 12 to 20 individuals Broke station at 0030 w/mini-gun malfunction. Neg observation. Arty fired.	DTOC SGT Beatty	JDH
3	0050	0115	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Lewis(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) Bronco JO 3, 2315, 828301, string 194C 3-4 individuals NE to NW. NH on station 2255 to 2345 rec'd SAF from several locations. Alt 300ft, speed 40 to 50 knots. Engaged area with unknown results.	DTOC SEE KLINE	JDH
4	0140	0300	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC LT Haslett(DO) Son Tinh, 0105, 643765, recieved 1x122mm rocket Res: 1xUS WIA(M), neg damage, fired 81mm mortars.	DTOC CPT Croy	JDH
5	0235	0240	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(RTO) PF 3, 0100, 704952, eng'd 1xsqd VC moving S. VC evaded N. Swept area & found 1xpack w/bullet hole & blood. Pack contained documents. Fired Arty. Neg friendly casualties, unknown enemy casualties. Will sweep first light.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
6	0845	1035	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Move(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) Binh Son RSDF, 0400H, BS577938, PSDF vic of Phu Le(H) were eng'd w/SAF by est'd 2xsqds VC. Ret'd fire. Res: 1xPSDF KIA, 2xM1 carbine CIA. Swept w/neg res.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
7	0840	0845	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Aveline(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 1/A/1-6, 0835H, BS557814, found 1x Bouncing Betty mine. BIP, Crater 1 1/2' x 1 1/2'	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JWB
8	0910	0915	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) RF 380, 0830H, BS793856, obsv'd & eng'd 1xVC sqd. w/SAF. VC ret'd fire. Res: 5xVC KIA, 2xAK47 & 5x CCHG CIA. Remaining VC evaded. Swept w/neg results.	DTOC Sp4 Winter	JWB
9	0915	0945	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(DO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) R/6, 0830H, BS716866, eng'd 3xVC. Res: 2xVC KIA, 1xVC det'd, evac'd to ARTY Hill. GS w/CA force eng'd & KIA 1xVC.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JWB

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538 73		From: HOUR 0001		To: DATE 4 Apr 2400 4 Apr 71	
ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
	IN	OUT					
19	1520	1530	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(DC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) RCN/6th ARVN, 0605H, BS574944, ambushed UNSEF. Res: 1xARVN KIA, 4xVC KIA, 1xM16 & 1xM2 CIA.	DTOC	JWB	SSG COUNTS	
20	1700	1715	(C) Fm 1-52 CPT Freund(S3) TO BTOC CPT Basnar(AS3) AC Tm while working in AC 34, LOH, rec'd SAF & 30cal fire. Took 1 light hit, ret'd to Chu Lai. Warlord 25 expended w/unlk results. Arty processed at SEL. w/unlk results.	DTOC	JWB	Sp4 Winter	
21	1700	1720	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) 1/A/4-21, 1530H, BS552428, found 3xMS(6'x8'x10'), also found 2'x2'x6' tunnel w/rice & garden tools. Dstry'd.	DTOC	JWB	SP4 WITTER	
22	1945	2000	(C) FM Bronco LT Roberts(DO) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) MACV Duc Pho, 1930H, BS804378, National Police compound rec'd 4xM79 rnds. Direction SW. Ret'd SAF & swept w/neg results.	DTOC	JWB	SFC Kline	
23	1955	2000	¹⁻²⁰ (C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) B/1-20, 1900 H, BS637544, eng'd 1xNVA prox 100m W. Evaded E & detonated MA. 1xNVA KIA, 1xAK47 CIA.	DTOC	JWB	SFC Kline	
24	2100	2225	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) PF 09, 1700H, Villagers reported 80xVC at BS644874, 20xVC at BS634890, 09xVC at BS634885. ARTY fired. Will check area in the morning.	DTOC	JWB	SGT Beatty	
25	2100	2225	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) B/1-20, 2148H, BS635533, Arty fired on contact grid where B Co killed 1xNVA w/2Xlarge secondary explosions. B Co will sweep area tomorrow.	DTOC	JDH	SGT Beaty	
26	2110	2220	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp5 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) RF 197, 1800H, BS564936 & 563943, reported 1xVC stationary prox 1300m. Arty fired. Will sweep first light.	DTOC	JWB	SGT Beuhrig	
27	2150	2157	(C) 3-1 PFC Ferraro(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) A/3-1, 2120, 499731, eng'd w/M79 1xVC moving NE along stream, prox 400m N. Arty fired. Will sweep.	DTOC	JDH	SGT Vanover	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		CHU LAI, RVN		From: To:			
S3		538073		0001	4 Apr	2400	4 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
28	2200	2200		(U) Recieved message #461, 460 S1 JDH			
29	2215	2220		(C) Em 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) D/1-1 Cav, 2100H, BS787461, NH rec'd SAF from 3xVC w/2xAK47 in Sam Pans. Evaded into 2xbunkers. Alt 300', speed 40 knots. Destryd 15x Sam Pans & 2xbunkers 3xVC KIA. NH rec'd neg hits. DTOC JDH			
30	2305	2325		(C) Em 1-6 Sp4 Maestas(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) PF 239, 2000H, 564044- 8xVC at 564005 ambushed PF's who ret'd SAF. VC broke contact & evaded S into Dong Binh(564033) PF have surrounded SEL & will sweep first light. 3xPF WIA, DO to 91st @ 2050. DTOC JDH			
31	2330	2345		(C) Em 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC LT Haslett(DO) RF 103, 1830, 766474, civilians brought 1xVN(M) into compound with gunshot wound to buttocks. DO at 2035H to Quang Ngai. DTOC JDH			
32	2400	2400		Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DTOC Satisfactory JDH			
33	2400	2400		Mechanical Ambushes			
				1-6			
				A-(BS)578814,552830,550830,550820			
				B-(BS)477926,478924,510898,512904,478920,410893			
				510900,518899.			
				1-52			
				A-(BS)388825,387825,388827,388828.			
				B-(BS)378812,376816,377813,376817,379813,377819.			
34	2400	2400		VR			
				VR31 UL5283 LR6280			
				VR 32 UL4556 LR5240			
				VR 33 3639 to 3939to 3930 to 3730 to start			
				VR 34 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to			
				3277 to start.			
				VR 35 UL3295 LR4091			
				VR 36 UL2875 LR3470			
				APD 98-3 UL6551 LR7344			
				APD 98-4 UL5070 LR5765			
				STRAIGHT LT DONG			
				LT LONG			
				STRAIGHT			
				STRAIGHT			
				MEEL			
				BAYNAM JDH			

THIS MUST BE SIGNED BY OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6			
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		CHU LAI, RVN 538073		From:	To:	Hour	Date
				0001	4 Apr	2400	4 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				
35	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWKS				
			NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 7840 to 7338 to start	MEELL			
			NH 31A UL6460 LR7050	MEELL			
			NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UR803510 SE along beach to 844420	MEELL			
			NH 36 Fm 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start	DIGBY			
			NH 37 UL4593 LR5289	TRACY			
			NH 37A UL6292 LR6987	TRACY			
			NH 37B UL5384 LR5979	TRACY			
			NH 40A 5698 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start	WORKMAN			
			NH 41 7243 to 7443 to 7837 to 7537 to start	MADDOX			
			NH 42 8233 to 8429 to 8729 to 8426 to 8030 to start	MADDOX			
			NH 43 610550 along river 6247	LT LONG			
			NH 44A 635801 along river 550821	WORKMAN			
			NH 46 UL5662 LR6558	LT LONG			
			NH 98 307602 along river to 305540	WITTER	JDH		
36	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AC41 fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start	LT TARDY	JDH		
			AC 42 UL5271 LR5866	FARRERO			
			APD 1 UL4054 LR4845	MADDOX			
			APD 2 UL4564 LR5357	FARRERO			
			APD 3 UL6050 LR7244	OVIETT			
37	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 4th & 6th ARVN continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. Son Tinh at 0105 grid 643765 rec'd 1xrk, 1xUS WIA from 1-6. RF 380 at 0830 grid 793856 eng'd 1xsq VC. Res: 5xVC KIA, 2xAK47 CIA. RCN/6ARVN at 0830 grid 716866 eng'd 3xVC. Res: 2xVC KIA. 176 ARVN killed 1xVC. B/1-52 at 0800 grid 37580 9 eng'd 1xNVA sqd. Res: 3xNVA KIA. 69th ARVN RANGER at 0845 grid 498363 hit mine, 4xARVN WIA. 4/4 ARVN at 0720 grid 608508 eng'd UNSEF 1xARVN WIA. A/1-6 found 1xVC KBA credited to D/6-11 grid 554824. D/1-52 at 1230 grid 367781 eng'd & killed 1xNVA, 1xUS WIA, 1xM46 & 1xM2 carbine CIA. B/1-20 at 1900 grid 637544 eng'd & killed 1xNVA, 1xAK47 CIA. D/1-1 Cav at 2100 grid 787461 rec'd SAE 3xVC KIA. PF 239 at 2000 grid 564004 ambushed by 8xVC. 3xPF WIA.				

THIS NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 NO. OF PAGES 6

Organization or Install.

Location

198th Inf Bde

CHU LAI, RVN

S3

538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

0001

4 Apr

2400

4 Apr 71

ITEM

TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.

IN

OUT

37

(CONT D)

Finney Hill reports 5xVC/NVA KIA

JDH

38

2400

2400

LOG CLOSED

JDH

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		Chu Lai, RVN 538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	5 Apr	2400	5 Apr 71
TIME				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INET				
1	0001	0001	Log Open				JDH
2	0015	0030	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Lewis(TC) TO BTOC LT Haslett(DO) A/4-21, 2135, 515414, obsv'd 1xcampfire to west at 1200m Eng'd w/Arty. Will sweep first light.				DTOC SGT EIGHMY JDH
3	0155	0210	(C) FM 1-20 Sp4 Rooney(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) OP Wink, 2250, 713562, IOS 12 to 10 individuals w/packs & wpns moving NE. NH(Saber 40) on station from 2330 to 0035. GS on station 2357 to 0101H. NH rec'd heavy SAF from 10 to 15 bunkers from est'd 50xVC. Arty & Duster fired by ARVN. 4.2" mortar & Quad 50 fired fm OP Wink. NH & GS expended on area with unk results. NH broke station for a burned out mini-gun.				SGT Beatty DTOC JDH
4	0500	0508	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Lucas(DO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) 3/6 ARVN, 0430, LZ Honey rec'd 3xrnds 82mm mortar Direction SE, Unk prox. Arty fired SEL. Between 600 to 2000m. 2xrnds were duds, result 1xARVN KIA, 2xARVN WIA(M).				DTOC SFC Kline JDH
5	0730	0815	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC Sp5 Valentine(RTO) 1/A/1-6, 0640H, BS569798, eng'd 5xVC w/wpns & packs 200m West. Results: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA(E), 5x VN detained to be evac'd ASAP. All wearing black PJ's. CIA: 1xM16(#1335077) 1xK54 pistol, 2xGCHG, VC WIA evac'd to 91st, died at 91st.				DTOC SSG COUNTS JWB
6	0800	0815	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC Sp5 Valentine(RTO) B/123 AVN 0700H, BS560795, obsv'd 2xVC in blue uniforms. Evaded into bunker. Blues inserted 0710. Eng'd bunker w/neg results. Blues extracted 0800.				DTOC SSG COUNTS JWB
7	0835	0850	(C) Fm D/1-1 LT Keith(DO) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) D/1-1, 0715H, BS635024, NH 40 rec'd SAF (Alt 450' speed 80 knots) eng'd 2xVC in grn shorts. NH. Res: 2xVC KIA. NH took hits & 1xUS WIA(E), went down. Secured by AC Tm. Pelican 28 provided DO to 27th Surg for US. NH extracted at 0815H.				DTOC

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 159 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

After 12 Years
 Declassified
 Downgraded At 3 Year
 Group 4

2-06

456

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>4</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		Chu Lai, RVN 538073		From: HOUR DATE 0001 5 Apr		To: HOUR DATE 2400 5 Apr 71	
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	DESCRIPTION	ACTION TAKEN	INIT		
8	0845	0905	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) PF 208, 041300H, BS468692, PF ambushed. Est'd Co VC. Results: 8xVC KIA, 2xAK47, 1xM1 carbine & 10x B-40 rcts CIA.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG COUNTS			
9	0947	1020	(C) Fm 4th ARVN LT Long(LNO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) LRRP #3, 4TH ARVN, 0940H, BS670495, eng'd by est sqd VC. prox 30m. Contact broken 1005. Res: 1xVC KIA 1xVC WIA/CIA, 1xARVN WIA evac to Quang Ngai. Swept w/neg results.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG COUNTS			
10	1030	1040	(C) Fm 6TH ARVN SGT Workman(TC) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) 60th ARVN RNGRS, 0515H, BS407734, OP#1 rec'd ground probe by est'd VC company. Res: 1xPF KIA, 3xPF WIA 1xVN(C) WIA, 4xVC KIA, 1xAK47 & 5xB40 rcts & 1x CCHG CIA. Neg documents/ ID on VC.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG Verwey			
11	1100	1120	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loech(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) A/1-6, 0925H, BS560758, Bde LOH(Slowmotion) obsv'd camouflaged containers. RF 417 directed to area. Found 600lbs unpolished rice 3-4 days old. Extracted to Son Tinh.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG COUNTS			
12	1250	1300	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) D/1-52, 1200H, BS367785, fired Arty in area of detonated MA. Blood & drag trail in area. Swept w/neg results.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG COUNTS			
13	1600	1605	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynam(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 3/A/3-1, 1550H, BS473735, found 1x105mm rnd dud. old, no lot number. neg BBT. BIP.	DTCG	JWB		
				SGT REULE			
14	1835	1835	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Verkvillen(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) D/3-1, 1820, 516604, found 60mm rnd w/charge missing Neg BBT. Lot no. MA 3-43. BIP.	DTCG	JWB		
				SSG COUNTS			
15	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Bilstrom as DO		JDH		
16	2120	2135	(C) Fm 1-20 CPT Ross(DO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) A/1-20, 0016, 629517, MA detonated by animal(KIA) 1xUS was wounded in left shoulder w/frag wound. Evac'd by resupply bird. Treated by BN surgeon & returned to field, was in foxhole.	DTCG	JDH		
				SEC KLINE			

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		OUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	5 Apr	2400	5 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
17	2130	2130	Recieved message # 471,003,482,481,480,479,477,478, 476,475,474,473,472,485,082,084,087,085.	S-1	JDH		
18	2150	2245	(C) Em 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TE) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) A/1-20, 2050, 628523, movement prox 100m NW, eng'd w/M79 w/1xrnd hitting tree. 2xUS WIA. DO 83 comp 2130 to Bronco.	DTOC	JDH		
19	2225	2245	(C) Em 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) RF 713, 2200, 525875 & 528791, obsv'd 1x Co VC stationary. ARVN Arty fired SEL. Will sweep first light.	DTOC	JDH		
20	2400	2400	Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DTOC.	SATISFACTORY	DJH		
21	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushes 1-6 A-(BS)564796,554813,554796,552813,555794,570800. B-(BS)484911,492917,528897,522902,484899,514903, 528896,484896,510905,524902. 1-52 A-(BS)386824,387823,384824,381824,382825,382825 C-(BS) 410825,418824,419827,411826,417825,410827, 416824 D-(BS) 364782,370780		JDH		
22	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL5283 LR6280 VR 32 UL4556 LR5240 VR 33 3639 to 3939 to 3930 to 3730 to start VR 34 3284 to 3684 to 3680 to 3580 to 3577 to 3277 to start VR 35 UL3295 LR4091 VR 36 UL2875 LR3470 APD 98-3 UL6551 LR7344 APD 98-4 UL5070 LR5765	STRAIGHT LT LONG LT LONG STRAIGHT STRAIGHT STRAIGHT MEELL BAYNAM	JDH		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 4

Organization or Install. Location
198th Inf Bde Chu Lai, RVN
S3 538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:		To:	
HOURL	DATE	HOURL	DATE
0001	5 Apr	2400	5 Apr 71

TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO.	IN	OUT		ACTION TAKEN	INIT
23	2400	2400	AIR CAV AC 41 fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start AC 46 UL7633 LR8228 AC 45 UL5157 LR5852 AC 42 UL5271 LR5866 AC 44 UL2666 LR3461 APD 1 UL4054 LR4845	LT DAN MADDOX LT LONG FARRERO ANDERSON MADDOX	JDH
24	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 7840 to 7338 to start NH 31A UL6460 LR7050 NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UR803510 SE along beach to 844420 NH 36 UL2791 LR3277 NH 37 UL4543 LR5289 NH 37A UL5384 LR5979 NH 37B UL6292 LR6987 NH 40A 5598 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start NH 41 7243 to 7443 to 7837 to 7437 to start NH 42 8233 to 8427 to 8729 to 8426 to 8030 to start NH 44A 635801 along road 550821 NH 48 302602 along river 305540 NH 49 7197 along coast 7575 NH 43 645574 along river to 684590 NH 45 690578 along river to 718569	MEELL MEELL MEELL DIGBY SCHUMACHER SCHUMACHER SCHUMACHER WORKMAN GILMAN GILMAN WORKMAN BDE WORKMAN VERKVILLAN ROSS	JDH JDH JDH
24	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 5th & 6th ARVN continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. 3/6 ARVN at 0430 LZ Honey, rec'd 3xmortar rnds, 1xARVN KIA, 2xARVN WIA. A/1-6 at 0640 grid 569798 eng'd 5xVC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xVC WIA/CIA 1xM16 & 1xK54 pistol CIA. D/1-1 Cav at 0715 grid 635024, NH rec'd SAF. Res: 2xVC KIA, 1xUS WIA. PF 208 at 1300 grid 468692 ambushed Co of VC. Res: 8xVC KIA, 2xAK47 & 1xM1 carbine CIA. LRRP #3, 4th ARVN at 0940 grid engaged by sqd VC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xARVN WIA. 60th ARVN RNGRS at 0515 grid 407734 rec'd ground attack. Res: 1xPF KIA, 4xVC KIA 1xAK47 CIA. FINNEY HILL REPORTS 2xVC KIA.		JDH
25	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED		JDH

TIME NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

FORM 159 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. / NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				FROM:		To:	
198th Inf Bde S3		Chu Lai, RVN 538073		MOYR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	6 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71
TIME				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
1	0001	0001	Log Open				JDH
2	0050	0105	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Cavanaugh(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) B/3-1, 0010, 498631, trip flare went off, also heard mvt prox 50m SE, eng'd w/SAF & fired Arty & 81mm mortars illum. Will sweep first light.				DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
3	0125	0145	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Patterson(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(TC) Tra Bong, 2345, rec'd 3x32mm mortar rnds. 2xhit at 334885, 1xrnd hit at 235890, neg casualties, neg damage. Fired preplanned mortar fires SEL.				DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
4	0235	0255	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Lewis(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) RCN & Sniper Tm, 1730, 534413, onsv'd 34xNVA moving S to N in three different groups. Two groups move within 40 meters to set up sleeping positions & eat chow. NH(Saber Black) on station from 1940 to 2045. At 2100 RCN & Sniper Tm rec'd SAF. at 2100 flare ship(Hornet 24) on station. Arty fired. GS (Musket 33) on station fm 2200 to 2300. NH returned Chu Lai, 50cal had malfunction. At 2239H RCN & Sniper Tm extracted fm Hot PZ. GS expended on area unk enemy casualties.				DTOC SFC KLINE JDH
5	0455	0500	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) PF 09, 0410, 612878, eng'd 10xVC. VC returned SAF & broke contact at 0445H. VC evaded S. US Arty fired Neg casualties. Will sweep first light.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG JDH
6	0730	0745	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(TC) Binh Son, 0600H, BS574939, 1xVN(M) detonated 1x BBT HG w/tripwire(BBT placed by PF 02) Res: 1xVN KIA.				DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
7	0940	0945	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynham(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 3/B/3-1, 0925H, BS489643, found 50lbs unpolished rice. Evac'd to Hill 411.				DTOC SSG Verwey JDH
8	1030	1040	(C) Fm 1-52 FEC Straight(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) 3/B/1-52, 0900H, BS401831, detonated BBT(Petnam) Res: 1xKCS WIA(E) w/MEW & Traumatic Amputation of left foot. DO to 91st Evac 0935.				DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH

2-06

File
am

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

Group 1
Downgraded At 3 Year
Intervals; Declassified
After 12 Years

DA FORM 159-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>5</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		FROM:		TO:	
S3		538073		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	6 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
ITEM NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
9	1030	1040	(C) FM 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) Binh Son, 1020H, BS563003, 50xVN staging demonstration peaceful, Nat'l Police & MP's on station. DTOC JDH				
			LT ENCK				
10	1055	1030	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(TC) TO BOC SGT Lark(TC) B/4-21, 1030H, BS617435, obsv'd 10xVC/NVA 1200m NW evading. Arty fired. Swept w/neg results. DTOC JDH				
			Sp4 MITCHELL				
11	1320	1340	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) 2/D/4-21, 1200H, BS820235, found 1xUSAF, single engine aircraft wreck. Tail number O-49201, CHIEU HOI leaflets in area. DTOC JDH				
			SSG COUNTS				
12	1410	1420	(C) 1-52 Sp4 Witter(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) 2/C/1-52, 1200H, BS416814, found 5xMS(7'x7'x10') each w/bunker. All destroyed. DTOC JDH				
			SSG COUNTS				
13	1410	1420	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Shugart(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) A/1-52, 0930H, BS377817, obsv'd NVA Sqd in open @ BS383823. Arty fired. Swept w/neg results. DTOC JDH				
			SSG COUNTS				
14	1415	1420	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Aveline(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morotoff(RTO) A/1-6, 1640H, BS562775, found document in camouflaged MS. Evac to IPW. DTOC JWB				
			SSG COUNTS				
15	1450	1500	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(LNO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 2/6 ARVN, 1030H, BS538776, found in bunker 30x82mm rnds. All destroyed, also found 1000 kilos spoiled rice, 100 coke cans filled w/petna & 5x105 rnds. All destroyed. DTOC JWB				
			SSG COUNTS				
16	1450	1500	(C) FM 6th ARVN LT Kinney(LNO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 2/6 ARVN, 1320H, BS538777, rec'd 1xrnd SAF. Res: 1xARVN WIA evac'd to Quang Ngai at 1355H. DTOC JWB				
			SSG COUNTS				
17	1415	1420	(C) Fm 1-20 LT Lewis(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) B/1-20, 1155H, BS636536, contact w/15x NVA. Rec'd BLO Rkts & SAF. Ret'd SAF. Requested GS. Res: 1xUS KIA & 1xUS WIA, DO 89 comp to Bronco @ 1300. GS (Firebird 99) on station 1320H. GS took hits & broke @ 2400H. Airstrike put in @ 1555H. Will sweep first light. DTOC JDH				
			SSG COUNTS				
CONFIDENTIAL							
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
DA FORM 1591 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		0001	6 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
TIME	IN	OUT					
18	1605	1645	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loechl(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) Detained 1xVN(M) 25yrs, Black PJ's, detainee evaded. Swept area w/neg findings.	DTOC	JWB		
19	1615	1645	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) Binh Son, 1200H, BS560887, Nat'l Police picked up VC suspect. VN(F) taken to Son Tinh.	DTOC	JWB		
20	1600	1645	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loechl(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) Binh Son, 1235H, 611897, 1xVN(C) WIA(M) fm explosion vic Binh Son.	DTOC	JWB		
21	1600	1645	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loechl(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) A/1-6, 1335H, BS550829, found 1xRussian Rocket (same same 4.2" rnd) BIP. Neg BBT, Crater 5'x3'.	DTOC	JWB		
22	1715	1720	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) B/123d AVN, 1620H, - 1700H, Warlord 29 eng'd & dstryd 1xsandpan @ BS223648, 3xsandpans @ BS218773 @ BS228690 LOH rec'd SAF, neg hits/cas. Alt 50', Spd 70 Knots, expended w/unlk results.	DTOC	JWB		
23	1845	1958	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) RCN Sniper Tm/4-21, 1810H, BS588394, obsv'd 2xVC at 596396, At 1815H obsv'd a total of 11xVC/NVA w/packs. prox 500m SE. Arty fired. Will sweep first light.	DTOC	JWB		
24	1845	1958	(C) FM 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) A/1-6, BS550828, rec'd 1xRPG & AK47 fire from SEL 532828 & 553837. Ret'd SAF & fired 81mm mortar. Contact broken 1855. Neg casualties. Obsv'd 5xVC evaded to NE fm 200m. Swept w/neg results.	DTOC	JWB		
25	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Bilstrom as DO.		JDH		
26	1930	2130	(C) FM 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TE) TO TBCO SGT Dupuy(TC) B/1-20, 1755H, BS630539 & 529536, obsv'd 24xsecondary explosions resulting fm fire mission on SEL. Will sweep first light.	DTOC	JDH		
27	2000	2035	(C) FM 1-6 LT Moyer(DO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) A/1-6, 1815, 573823, eng'd 1xVN(MAM) prox 200m W. Res: 1xVC(M) WIA/CIA DO 91st 1930. Detained 2xVN.	DTOC	JDH		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>5</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde S3		Chu Lai, RVN 538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	6 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
ITEM NO.	TIME	INIT	DESCRIPTION				
27	(CONT'D)		(MAM & F) Neg ID. Will evac to Binh Son.	SFC KLINE			
28	2010	2020	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Verkvillan(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) A/3-1, 1940H, BS474733, rec'd SAF fm 1-2 VC prox 50m W. Neg casualties, returned SAF & fired arty. NH on station fm 1935 to 2020 with neg observations.	DTOC JDH			
29	2130	2130	(C) Recieved message # 502, 501	S-1 JDH			
30	2255	2354	(C) FM 3-1 SGT Verkvillan(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) RCN/3-1, 2115H, BS481761, obsv'd 3xSan Pans prox 100m, 400m, & 700m NW, moving towards RCN position. At 2150 1xsanpan left 2xVC N side of river, they crossed river & split up. 1xVC moving west the other southeast. Obsv'd 1xsanpan SE prox 300m, 5x VC got off on north side of river. At 2205 RCN ambush felt their location was compromised & that they were tactically outnumbered. Returns to main element & fired arty on SEL. Will sweep first light.	DTOC JDH			
31	2330	2335	(C) Fm 1-16 AVN CPT Hardman(DO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) 1-16 AVN, 1115H, BS693576, rec'd SAF fm 2xVC. Alt 120 ft, speed 80 knots, eng'd & killed 2xVC.	DTOC JDH			
32	2400	2400	(U) COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, DTOC	SATISFACTORY			
33	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushes 1-6 A-(BS)551792,551793,563792,563791,566798,565799, 553813,551815,553806,552804,563798,566797. B-(BS)499917,496917,524897,511898,491915,529989, 528896,491918,515905,512899	JDH			
33	2400	2400	VR 31 UL5283 LR6280 VR 32 UL4556 LR5240 VR 33 3639 to 3939 to 3930 to 3730 to start VR 34 UL2681 LR3277 APD 98-4 UL5070 LR5765 APD 98-5 UL6632 LR7427	DIGBY MITCHELL MITCHELL DIGBY WILLIAMS WILLIAMS JDH			

TIME NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

PERIOD COVERED:

FROM:		TO:	
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
0001	6 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71

REF NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		ACTION TAKEN INIT
---------	------	-----------------------------------	--	-------------------

38	21.00	21.00	LOG CLOSED.		JDH
----	-------	-------	-------------	--	-----

~~SIGNATURE~~

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

FD-302 (Rev. 11-27-70) Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		OUR	DATE	OUR	DATE
				0001	7 Apr	2400	7 Apr 71
ITEM NO.				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
TIME				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
IN OUT							
1	0001	0001	Log Open				JDH
2	0445	0515	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) D/1-1 Cav, 2330, 773558, eng'd 1xVC w/Ak47 moving NE. Rec'd heavy volume AK fire from bunker complex. Eng'd w/unk results.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC KLINE			JDH
3	0450	0500	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT OVIATT(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) Liz, 0135, 813435, Radar 12 to 15 individuals moving SW. Arty fired. NH(Saber40) on station from 0300 to 0435. Neg observations.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC KLINE			
4	0450	0515	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) PF 165, 0015, 693539, OP Pax rec'd 3x60mm mortar rnds inside compound fm 500m W. Neg damage or casualties. Fired mortars fm Dragon.	DTOC			JDH
				SFC KLINE			
5	0905	0915	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) A/1-52, 0700H, BS382833, found 1xMS(6'x6'x10') inside found asst'd clothes, 90xM16 rnds, 1xM16 mag. Sp4 Winter	DTOC			JDH
6	0925	0930	(C) FM 4-21 SGT Gilman(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 69th Rangers, 0725H, BS522345, detonated 1xunk type mine. Res: 1xARVN WIA, DO 89 COMP 0810H to Bronco.	DTOC			JDH
				Sp4 Winter			
7	1000	1030	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Meell(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 198th AVN, 0945H, BS630536, On VR obsv'd 2xBunkers (destroyed) & possible tunnel complex.	DTOC			JDH
				SSG COUNTS			
8	1005	1010	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynham(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 3/A/3-1, 0930H, BS473735, found 1xAK47, 1xAK47 mag w/ 3xRnds. Blood trail, followed w/neg results.	DTOC			JDH
				Sp4 Winter			
9	1205	1220	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(LNO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 2/6 ARVN, 0330H, BS530765, MA detonated. Res: 4xVC KIA, 1xM1 carbine, 4xRucksacks CIA. 100 Kilos rice CIA.	DTOC			JDH
				SGT REULE			
10	1205	1220	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(LNO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 2/6 ARVN, 0900H, BS542775, eng'd UNSEF. RES: 12xVC KIA, found in vic: 12xMS & 11xbunkers, 30xCCHG, 10xSatchel charges, ass'd clothes & cooking utensils 500xkilos potatoes, 1000xkilos rice, 1x82mm tube, 300xrnds 81mm, 2x75mm recoilless rnds, 30xB40 rkts, 10x122mm rkts, 10xM16 mines, 10xsignal flares, All items evac to Arty Hill.	DTOC			JDH
				Group 4			
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
				Downgraded At 3 Year Intervals; Declassified After 12 Years			
DA FORM 159-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil							

2-06

File
048

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		0001	7 Apr	2400	7 Apr 71
ITEM NO.				TIME			
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
10	(CONT'D)	MS & Bunkers destroyed. Neg unit ID. Believed to be 48th VC Bn.		SGT REULE		JDH	
11	1400	1410	(C) FM 1-20 SGT Wright(TC) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) B/1-20, 1345H, BS636538, found 1xCave 20'x20', several NVA uniforms, 6x2 man structures(5'x5') 2xPRC 25 batteries, 1xUS flashlight, blood trails in area. Everything destroyed.	DTC		JWB	
12	1300	1315	(C) FM 1-6 Sp4 Aveline(RTO) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) 7th PSYOPS, 1250H, BS583959, EOD Tm requested to suspected BBT area. EOD rec'd from VN(C) 2xclaymores & 3x.40mm rnds. BIP.	DTC		JDH	
13	1635	1744	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynham(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) 2/D/3-1, 1615H, BS507607, rec'd 10x rnds SAF fm N. 250m. Arty fired. Swept w/neg results.	DTC		JWB	
14	1754	1810	(C) Fm 4th ARVN SGT Paramore(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 4/4 ARVN, 1300H, BS612555, ambushed UNSEF. Res: 2xNVA KIA, 1xM16 CIA, 4xCCHG CIA.	DTC		JWB	
15	1754	1810	(C) Fm 4th ARVN SGT Paramore(TC) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 4/4 ARVN, 0610H, BS611489, ambushed UNSEF. Res: 2xNVA KIA, 4xM1 carbines, 4xCCHG CIA.	DTC		JDH	
16	1800	1810	(C) Fm 39th Eng SEC Morris(NCOIC) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) 59th Eng Co, 060003H, BS547815, DO for 1xUS MBA w/ 38cal head wound. US DOA at 91st Evac, 0040.	DTC		JWB	
17	1800	1800	(C) Fm 4-21 MAJ Sorenson(S3) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) RCN/4-21, 1400H, BS699328 at LZ to extract 1xUS injured, rec'd SAF. GS w/DO on station at 1410. Requested CA for 3/C/4-21 to assist. RCN extracted to San Juan Hill CA comp at 2600. Swept w/neg res.	DTC		JWB	
18	1900	1905	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) B/4-21, 1725, BS537423, rec'd 30xrnds sniper fire NE. 500m. Arty fired. Swept w/neg results.	DTC		JWB	
19	1900	1905	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Loechl(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) RF 228, 1800H, BS553880, obsv'd 10xVC moving S. Prox 800m. Fired Arty. Swept w/neg results.	DTC		JWB	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		FOUR	DATE	FOUR	DATE
				0001	7 Apr	2400	7 Apr 71
ITEM NO.				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
TIME IN OUT				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
20	1955	2030	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) Mo Duc, 1835H, 693539, OP Fax rec'd 7x rnds 82mm mortar fire in and around perimeter. Neg damage or casualties. Counter mortar fire fm Dragon on SEL via 668523 w/unlk results.	DTOC		JWB	
21	1955	2030	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) MACV Mo Duc, 1900, 731541, requested DO for 1xVN civilian w/gunshot to chest, who was wounded by enemy sniper fire. DO requested through VNAF channels given by VTO. US DO comp at 1936 Bronco.	DTOC		JDH	
22	2000	2000	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Bilstrom as DO			JDH	
23	2030	2030	(U) Recieved message # 527 3/A/3-1, 1950, 473736, rec'd 15 to 20 rnds SAF prox 50 to 100m N. fm 2 to 3 VC. Returned SAF, Arty fired, w/unlk results. Will sweep first light.	S2		JDH	
24	2150	0020	(C) Fm Bronco LT Roberts(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morozoff(RTO) At 2150H, Bronco rec'd 2xunconfirmed type rounds. Both rnds landed at D/723 Maint hitting fortified living structure with light damage. Res: 7xUS WIA NH (Saber 44) checked SEL via 7837 w/neg observations: Arty fired on SEL AT 782373 & 827402. DO 54 comp at 2235H to 91st Evac for 1xUS WIA.	DTOC		JDH	
25	2200	2310	(C) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Witter(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Morozoff(RTO) 2/D/1-52, 1540, 360787 & 358783, found base camp area w/20x grass structures, then eng'd 8 to 10 NVA prox 50m W. Result: 3xNVA KIA, contact continued prox 100m S. w/sqd size elm. Result: 3xNVA KIA, 2xUS WIA. DO 51 to 91st Evac comp 1805H. 1/D & 3/D moved to reinforce & rec'd 2xRFG & SAF fm third enemy force. 3xUS WIA DO 89 comp to Bronco at 1855H. CIA: Telephone & documents will be evac'd D Co withdrew & fired Arty. Will sweep first light. RESULTS: 5xUS WIA, 6xNVA KIA, 1xCCHG, 1xMOCK-UP of 105mm Howitzer.	DTOC		JDH	
						SGT Beatty	
26	2220	2230	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Morozoff(RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 2120, 682532 & 695527, NH(Saber 44) rec'd SAF Alt 200ft spd 70knts & eng'd area w/unlk results.	DTOC		JDH	
						SGT Beatty	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	7 Apr	2400	7 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
27	2244	2330	(C) Fm 1-20 LT Roberts(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) OF 3, 2140, 825414, radar detected 8 to 10 individuals moving S. Arty fired. NH checked area at 2200H w/neg results.	DTOC		JDH	
				SGT Beatty			
28	2310	2330	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Maestas (RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) A(-), 2302, 569815, radar detection prox 480m NW obsv'd 3xVC w/starlight scope & engaged w/M60 & SAF. Res: Unk. Will sweep first light.	DTOC		JDH	
				SGT Beatty			
29	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bns, CLDC, DTOC	SATISFACTORY		JDH	
30	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 UL5283 LR6280	LT TARDY			
			VR 32 UL4556 LR5049	LT LONG			
			VR 33 UL2884 LR3277	STRAIGHT			
			VR 35 UL3295 LR4091	STRAIGHT			
			VR 9815 UL6632 LR7427	LT MILLER			
30	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 7840 to 7338 to start	LT LEWIS			
			NH 31A UL6460 LR7050	LT LEWIS			
			NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UR805510 SE along beach to 844420	LT LEWIS			
			NH 37 UL5693 LR6388	TRACY			
			NH 40A 5598 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start.	WORKMAN			
			NH 44A 035810 along road to 550821	WORKMAN			
			NH 49 7197 along coast 7575	WORKMAN		JDH	
31	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AC fm 4307 to 4807 to 5310 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start.	LT TARDY			
			AC 45 5157 5852	MADDOX			
			AC 46 7633 8228	MADDOX			
			AC 49 UL2071 LR2562	WITTER			
			APD 48 UL4054 LR4848	MADDOX		JDH	
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

PERIOD COVERED:

FROM:		TO:	
HOURL	DATE	HOURL	DATE
0001	7 Apr	2400	6 Apr 71

NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT
-----	----	-----	-------------------

		1-6
		A-(BS)528803,555824,548820,549829,553821,528801, 555821,548800,553823.

		1-52
		A-(BS)379820, 377820, 388823, 384833, 382824, 382823.
		B-(BS)410819, 409820, 417817, 418818, 411820, 416816, 416814.

JDH

JDH

LEVEL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~SIGNATURE~~

DUTY SIGNATURE
James H. White

DA FORM 259 Previous editions of this form ~~obsolete~~, 1970 stencil

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		FROM:		To:	
S3		538073		HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
				0001	8 Apr	2400	8 Apr 71
ITEM NO.				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
TIME				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
IN				OUT			
1	0001	0001	LOG OPEN.				JDH
2	0005	0130	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT McGowan(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Morozoff(RTO) 2/A/3-1, 2350, 476724, Obsv'd movement & engaged w/hand grenades. Fired illum. Will sweep first light. SGT EMMY	DTOC			JDH
3	0120	0140	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) DEBBIE, 2035, radar detected at 2035 hrs 5x individuals moving NE at 2040 hrs 4x individuals moving NW at 861312; at 2045 grid 851321, 10x individuals moving SW at 2050 this 10x individuals moved to 859317 & at 2055 the number increased to 16, then 21, at 2145 8x individuals w/packs & wpns moving east & obsv'd explosion, then SAF begore they moved to 859317. At 8531 & 8631 detected 1 to 2 individuals. District notified, neg arty due to prox of village.	DTOC			JDH
						SFC KLINE	
4	0150	0325	(C) Fm 1-20 SGT Oviatt(TC) TO BTOC SP4 Fort(RTO) OP 3, 0150, 829442, radar 1- to 15 individuals moving N. Arty fired, NH on station w/neg obsv.	DTOC			JDH
						SFC KLINE	
5	0825	0830	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynahm(TC) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 2/D/3-1, 0730H, BS517609, found 5xbunkers w/over-head cover.(5'x3'x2') 1xtunnel 150m long. Dstryd.	DTOC			JDH
						SSG COUNTS	
6	0910	0940	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT BAYNHAM(TC) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 3/D/3-1, 0850, BS516603, eng'd 2xVC 30m South. Res: 1xVC KIA, Black PJ's, 25-36yrs. CIA: 1xM16 (1767299) 5xM16 Mags(full) 1xUS HG, asst'd gear. Found blood-trail- Neg results. M16 to be evac'd to Hill 411.	DTOC			JDH
						Sp4 Winter	
7	1010	1015	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LT Kinney(LNO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) 2/6 ARVN, 0430H, BS532797, MA detonated 3xVC KIA. 1xM1 CIA, 2xpacks CIA, 10x CCHG CIA. Neg ID.	DTOC			JDH
						SSG COUNTS	
8	1045	1050	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 2/B/4-21, 1030H, BS530419, found rice storage bin (12'x6'x4') Recent use. Destroyed.	DTOC			JDH
						SSG COUNTS	
9	1150	1200	(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) B/123d AVN, 1005, 1130H, while in AC box 33 at BS305802 obsv'd & eng'd 1xNVA w/pack in grn uniform	DTOC			JDH
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			
CONFIDENTIAL				Downgraded At 3 Year Intervals; Declassified After 12 Years			
DA FORM 159-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		OUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	8 Apr	2400	8 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
9	(CONT'D)			Result: 1xNVA KIA. Inserted Blues; pack & asst'd documents CIA. Evac to IPW. Eng'd & killed 1xNVA at BS300802. At BS288809 killed 1xNVA in Blk uniform Eng'd & dstryd 3xMS & 1xbunker at BS305780.			
				SSG COUNTS			
10	1200	1330		(C) Fm 1-6 LT Move(DO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) A/1-6, 1155H, BS506815, found 1xCC Anti-personel mine. BIP.			
				SSG COUNTS			
11	1245	1250		(C) 1-52 Sp4 Witter(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 1/D/1-52, 1100H, BS358784, ambushed 15xNVA. Prox 25m south. NVA returned SAF & evaded. Res: 3xNVA KIA w/black PJ's. Neg Docs. Arty fired at SEL w/unlk results.			
				Sp4 Winter			
12	1345	1400		(C) Fm B-26 Eng SGT Harding(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC 59th Eng, 0913, BS594814, found anti-tank mine. BIP.			
				SSG COUNTS			
13	1345	1400		(C) FM B-26 Eng SGT Harding(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC B-26, BS601813, culvert blown, crater 4'x8', road not passable.			
				SSG COUNTS			
14	1550	1600		(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) 1/60th Rangers, 1500H, BS420855, eng'd VC sqd. Res: 4xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xUS CAR-15 CIA.			
				SSG COUNTS			
15	1330	1655		(C) Fm B/123d AVN LT Baily(DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) DTOC Hornet 47, 1330H, BS669038, obsv'd 1xVC. Eng'd. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1345H, Warlord 9 inserted its Blues CIA: 1xM79, 1x50 cal tripod, asst'd medical supplies.			
				SSG COUNTS			
16	1715	1730		(C) Fm 1-20 LT Long(D) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) 2/B/1-20, 1302H, BS634538, found dstryd bunker tunnel. found in vic 1xNVA rucksack, 5xponchos, 1xmess kit. Signs of recent use.			
				SSG COUNTS			
17	1715	1955		(C) Fm 1-20 LT Lewis(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green(RTO) 2/B/1-20, 1507, 634528, found 6xbunkers & 1xstructure w/stoves & cooking utensils.			
				SSG COUNTS			
////////////////////////////////////							

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		From:		To:	
S3		538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	8 Apr	2400	8 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
18	2200	2213	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Verkvillan(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTC) RCN/3-1, 2135, BS485758, eng'd 1xVC on san pan prox 75m N. moving SE. Unk results. Swept at first light & found 1xVC KIA. Confirmed by plt ldr.	DTOC		JDH	
				sfc kline			
19	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett(DO) relieved LT Bilstrom(DO)			JDH	
20	2030	2030	(U) Recieved message#, 40, 317,544,43.	S-1		JDH	
21	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DTOC	SATISFACTORY			
22	2400	2400	VR				
			VR 31 UL5283 LR6280	LT MOVE			
			VR33 UL2884 LR3277	DIGBY			
			VR 32 UL3955 LR4947	JRL			
			VR 34 UL3295 LR4091	STRAIGHT			
			VR 35 UL6632 LR7427	GILMAN			
			VR 98-6 UL2875 LR3470	STRAIGHT			
23	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK				
			NH 31 7046 to 7144 to 784010 to 7338 to start	WRIGHT			
			NH 31A UL6460 LR7050	WRIGHT			
			NH 31B 764510 SW along river to 822414 UL805510 SE along Beach 844420	WRIGHT			
			NH 37 UL5693 LR6388	LTTRACY			
			NH 5 CLDC perimeter				
			NH 44A 635801 along road to 550821	LT TRACY			
			NH 49 7197 along coast to 7575				
			NH 40A 5598 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 4899 to start	LT TRACY		JDH	
24	2400	2400	AIR CAV				
			AC 41 SAME				
			AC 42 UL5836 LR6432	WORKMAN			
			AC 43 UL3955 LR4748				
			AV 44 UL1862 LR2357	BDE		JDH	
25	2400	2400	Mechanica Ambushes				
			1-52				
			A-(BS)385825,383828, 384827,379822,384822,380824				
			C-(BS)408818,417819,406812,419821,418818,418821				
			D-(BS)373793,368794				
			RCN-(BS)407833,411828,410829			JDH	
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							
CONFIDENTIAL							
DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil							

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 4

Organization or Install.

Location

198th Inf Bde
S3Chu Lai, RVN
538073

PERIOD COVERED:

From:

To:

HOUR

DATE

HOUR

DATE

0001

8 Apr

2400

8 Apr 71

REF TIME

Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. IN OUT

26 2400 2400 (C) The 198th Inf Bde & the 4th & 6th ARVN continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. D/3-1 at 0850 grid BS516603 eng'd 2xVC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xM16 CIA. 2/6 ARVN at 0430 grid BS532797 MA detonated, 3xVC KIA, 1xM79 CIA. B/123 AVN at 1005 grid 305802 eng'd 2xNVA. Res: 2xNVA KIA. D/1-52 at 1100 grid BS358784 eng'd 15xNVA. Res: 3xNVA KIA. 1/60 Rangers at 1500 grid BS420855 eng'd VC sqd. Res: 4xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA, 1xUS Carbine CIA. B/123 Avn at 1330 grid BS669038 eng'd 1xVC. Res: 1xVC KIA, 1xM79 CIA. FINNEY HILL REPORTS 7xVC/NVA KIA

JDH

27 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED.

JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, M J, AVBF-BCC, TAPER 3

DA FORM 1594 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.		Location	
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN	
S3		538073	
PERIOD COVERED:		From: To:	
HOUR DATE		HOUR DATE	
0001 9 APR		2400 9 Apr 71	

TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		ACTION TAKEN INIT	
NO.	TIME	IN	OUT		
1	0001	0001		LOG OPEN	JDH
2	0745	0750		(C) Fm SGT Pirtell 13-1 (RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Green (RTO) 2/A/3-1, 0730, 477732, found 1x81mm dud round. Neg BBT. BIP.	DTOC SGT Verwey RG
3	1020	1030		(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Straight (RTO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 1/C/1-52, 0840, 400812, During day laager heard voices prox 500m W. Arty fired on SEL. While sweeping area obsv'd & eng'd w/SAF est 1xsqd NVA direction W, prox 100m. Res: 2xNVA KIA, 1x Ruck sack, 100x lbs of unpolished rice CIA. Other NVA evaded W. Body searched. Neg ID. or documents. Neg wpn (1220) found 1xB40 rocket & 2xCCHG. BIP.	DTOC SGT Verwey RG
4	0955	1020		(C) Fm 3-1 Manard (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) A/3-1, 0940, 465736, In day laager found 1278xM16 rnds, 15xM60 rnds in pale, in a natural cave. 3/A found 1xBBT, pressure, can petna beside trail. BIP.	DTOC SGT Ruele RG
5	1055	1100		(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman (RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) AMC 0900, 825340, obsv'd a large explosion on QL1 At closer look they obsv'd a large crater. MACV determined it was a 155 rnd command detonated, intended for a 2 1/2 ton truck containing 10xmen. Windshield was sgattered & 2xUS were shaken up & taken to Bronco for further examination. MACV found the wires. Truck was a 1xtruck convoy bringing packs from Bronco to Debbie. It belonged to 4-21 Crater 4'x4',	DTOC SGT Verwey RG
6	INFO			(C) Fm 1-52 PFC S straight (RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) Warlord 20, 091000, 394798, Warlord was enboute to AC Box 33. Rec'd SAF fm 394798, Alt 50' Spd 30 knots. Obsv'd 1xindividual w/pack. Warlord 20 eng'd & inserted Blues at 1015. Res: 1xtruck sack CIA & 1x VN(F) Detained w/frag wounds to head & hand. DO to 27th Surg, then IPW.	DTOC RG
7	1145	1210		(C) Fm 1-6 Tardy (DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) A/1-6, 1050, 551818, found 1x155 BBT w/tripwire, smoke striker, off road. BIP. Crater 5'x3'.	DTOC RG

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install. Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN	From:	To:
S3	538073	1001	9 Apr 2400
		9 Apr	9 Apr 71

ITEM NO.	TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.	ACTION TAKEN		INIT
	IN	OUT				
8	1145	1210	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) 2/C/1-6, 1000, 434967, found 1x500 lb bomb, not BBT. Will be BIP.	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
9	1145	1210	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) B-26 Engr, 1000, 560816, found 2x105 rnds duds not BBT, 1xon ground, 1x in tree. BIP Crater 2'x5'	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
10	1145	INFO	(C) Fm LT Tardy(DO) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) Dufflebag 1000, 499947, string 221, detected 4-5x pax. Arty fired.	DTOC		RG
11	1145	1255	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 2/B/4-21, 0917, 513428, obsv'd 4-6x individuals 700m west. wearing blk. Neg confirmation on pax or wpns. Arty fired. Swept area w/neg results.	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
12	1150	1210	(C) Fm 3-1 SGT Baynahm(TC) TO BTOC Hatfield(RTO) 3/A/3-1, 1110, 464737, while on ptl rec'd 15x rnds SAF fm west 150m. Est'd 3-4 NVA - 3/A ret'd SAF swept area w/neg results.	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
13	1243	1335	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilmore(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) HELIX 22 & 2/B/4-21, 1115, 512428, Helix 22 obsv'd several bunkers & structures in area. Helix has requested air strike 2/B/4-21 was in area & is pulling back. 2/B/4-12 will sweep area.	DTOC		RG
				Sp4 Winter		
14	1245	1255	(C) Fm 1-20 McIntyre(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Small(RTO) MP, 1230, 744523, Convoy fm N to sniper fire, Neg cas. 57th Trans 23d S&T 504th MP	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
15	1245	1305	(C) Fm 1-20 McIntyre(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) MP, 1220, 886285, Truck fm 84 Eng took SAF in amb. Neg res.	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		
16	1310	1320	(C) Fm 4-21 SGT Gilman(TC) TO TBOC SGT Dupuy(RTO) Arty LNO, 1215, 820345, a 2½ ton truck fm A/6-11 Arty rec'd 3xrnds SAF. Broken windshield, 1xUS WIA by glass in eye. DO 1300 to Bronco. Enemy loc unk.	DTOC		RG
				SSG COUNTS		

////////////////////////////////////

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
--	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>3</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>6</u>			
Organization or Install. 198th Inf Bde S3		Location Chu Lai, RVN 538073		PERIOD COVERED:			
				FROM:		TO:	
				HOUR 0001	DATE 9 Apr	HOUR 2400	DATE 9 Apr 71
TIME		Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
NO.	IN	OUT					ACTION TAKEN INIT
17	1317	1325	(C) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Whitter(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Small(RTO) D/1-52, 1230, 358783, bomb damage assessment for air strike D - on 06 Apr bombs & napalm fell on target on ridgeline where fighting pos were loc'd Res: enemy fled area. The 20mm cannon hit same area & resulted in numerous blood traces on trees & ground. 1x250 lb bomb that did not detonate was BIP, fuse cap had been removed by enemy forces.				DTOC INFO Sp4 Winter(RTO)
18	1340	1345	(C) Fm 1-20 LT Lewis(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) Mo Duc, 081035, 769514, Mo Duc MACV requested DO for 2xUS adv & 2xPF fm RF 103 w/multi frag wounds, DO 54 comp 1040 to Bronco. The WIA's resulted fm some unk type of mine.				DTOC SSG COUNTS
19	1500	-	(C) Fm DTOC CPT White(AVN OFF) TO BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) B/123d AVN, 1300H, BS322715, Warlord 829 GS had power loss, hit tree, Neg casualties. Damage to rotors. Extracted fm Ha Thanh 1430 by Gunsmoke.				DTOC JWB AFTER ACTION
20	1545	1600	(C) Fm LT Tracy(DO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) RCN/1-6, 1530H, BS434597, found 40x lbs rice. Destroyed.				DTOC JWB SSG COUNTS
21	1630	1645	(C) Fm 6th ARVN SGT Workman(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Lark(TC) 2/6 ARVN, 0315H, BS537772, found 32x82mm rnds, 3x packs, 10xB40 rnds, 10xB40 fuses, 5xfuses for 122mm rkt, 15x82mm primers.				DTOC JWB SGT Verwey
22	1720	1725	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tracy(D) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) RCN/1-6, 1645H, BS435900, found 1xM1 Carbine, asst'd Med supplies, extracted to Dottie.				DTOC JWB SGT Verwey
23	1735	1750	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza(DO) TO BTOC Sp4 Hatfield(RTO) 1/C/1-52, eng'd 1xVC sqd 15m NW. VC ret'd SAF. Res: 1xVC(M) KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. VC 25yrs in grn shorts. Othe VC evaded W. Found caches in 15x bunkers: 200 lbs rice, 500 lbs rock salt, 32 lbs tea, 232 cans mackeral, 50 lbs molasses, 20 lbs sugar, 60 D batteries, 75 cans milk, 50 lbs tapotica 15 bottles perfume, utensils, 30 rnds Ak ammo, cans & misc supplies & food stuffs.				DTOC JWB SFC KLINE
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 6				
Organization or Install		Location		PERIOD COVERED:				
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From:		To:		
S3		538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date	
				0001	9 Apr	2400	9 Apr 71	
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.								
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	ACTION TAKEN				INIT	
24	1900	0705	(C) Fm 1-20 SSG Meell(TC) TO BTOC SGT Dupuy(TC) A/1-20, 1730, 622509, Obsv'd 12xVC w/black PJ's & packs moving S. prox 700m S. Arty fired. Res: 4xVC KBA by A/3-16.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
25	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett relieved LT Bilstrom as DO					JDH
26	1945	2020	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball(RTO) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) A/1-6, 1900, 569815, KCS obsv'd 5xVC(Susp), attempted to stop them by calling "Dung Lai". They evaded NW. KCS eng'd prox 200m w/neg results.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
27	1955	2015	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) A/4-21, 1745, 796316, obsv'd 3xpersons prox 600m moving NE. Arty fired, swept w/neg results.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
28	2000	2015	(C) Fm 4-21 Sp4 Maddox(RTO) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) B/4-21, 1630, 512429, Airstrike comp 1430. Swept area & found 4xstructures, destroyed. Found tools, baskets, cooking pots & 60 lbs unpolished rice. Also found 4x caves. Destroyed.				DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
29	2100	2100	(U) Recieved message # 260, 61, 563,565.				S-1	JDH
30	2200	0039	Fm DTOC SFC Kline(TC) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) 1/16 AVN, 1335, 734625, rec'd 2 to 10 rnds SAF Alt 900', Spd 80 knots. 2xhits, 3xUS WIA.				3-1 TOC LT Palmgren	JDH
31	2203	2230	(C) Fm 4-21 MAJ Sorenson(S-3) TO BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) Sniper Tm/B/4-21, 1957, 519426, eng'd 1xVC prox 20 to 40m E. Fired 81mm mortar illum. Res: 1xVC WIA CIA, 1xpack CIA w/rice, 1xAK47 CIA, VC was member of a 9xman tm. Documents CIA. Also found 70 piasters. 2xAK mag w/60 rnds, misc utensils, supplies & food stuffs. At 2230 eng'd mvt to S w/neg results.				DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
32	2345	2350	(C) Fm 1-6 SGT Johnson(TC) TO BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) Dottie, 2325, 634852, eng'd 1xVN prox 200m SE w/SAF & Quad 50. w/unlk results.				DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
33	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all BNS, CLDC, DTOC				SATISFACTORY	JDH
CONFIDENTIAL								
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE				
CONFIDENTIAL								
DA FORM 159-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 stencil								

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 6	
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		From: To:	
S3		538073		HOUR 0001	DATE 9 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		
34	2400	2400	VR		
			VR UL5283 LR6280 (31)	DIGBY	
			VR UL2875 LR3470 (32)	DIGBY	
			VR 33 UL2584 LR3277	DIGBY	
			VR 34 UL6632 LR7427	LT LONG	
			VR 35 2549, 2849, 2542, 2242, to start	LT MILLER	JDH
35	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK		
			NH 31 7046 to 7744 to 7840 to 7338 to start	RABUN	
			NH 31A UL6460 LR7050	RABUN	
			NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UL805510		
			SE along beach to 844420.	RABUN	
			NH 37 UL5693 LR6388	AVELINE	
			NH 40A 5598 to 590912, along river to 5208923 to		
			5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start	LT TRACY	
			NH 44A 635801 along road to 550821	LT TRAO	
			NH 49 7197 along coast to 7575	LT TRACY	
36	2400	2400	AIR CAV		
			AC 41 SAME		
			AC 42 UL5836 LR6432	LT MATTHEWS	
			AC 43 UL3955 LR4748	BDE	
			AC 44 UL1862 LR2357	BDE.	
37	2400	2400	Mechanical Ambushe		
			1-6		
			A-(BS)554831, 554829, 553805, 547811, 547813, 559815.		
			D-(BS)413972, 433972, 412951, 412950,		
			RCN-(BS)458971		
			1-52		
			B-(BS)402769, 408774, 401769, 402708, 407775, 349770,		
			405769, 406774, 399768.		
			C-(BS)348769, 415818, 413814, 404817, 413817, 404814,		
			413817, 404814, 415815,		
			D-(BS)306792, 360787, 363793.		JDH
38	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 4th & 6th ARVN continued		
			pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy		
			contact. C/1-52 at 0840 grid 400812 eng'd 1sqd NVA.		
			2xNVA KIA. A/4-21 at 1215 grid 820345 vehicle rec'd		
			SAF 1xUS WIA. Mo Duc at 1035 grid 769514 hit mine.		
			2xUS WIA, 2xRF WIA. RCN/1-6 at 1645 grid 435900		
			found 1xM1 carbine. C/1-52 eng'd 1xsqd VC, 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA.		
NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 6 OF 6

Organization or Activity: 198th Inf Bde
S3

Location: Chu Lai, RVN
538073

UNIT: 0001
DATE: 9 Apr
TIME: 2400
DAY: 9 Apr 71

ITEM: 38
TO: CONT
CONTENTS: Messages, Orders, etc.

38 (CONT'D)
A/1-20 at 1730 grid 622509 eng'd 12xVC w/Arty.
4xVC KBA. 1/16 AVN at 1335 grid 734625 rec'd SAF.
3xUS WIA. B/4-21 at 1957 grid 519426 eng'd 1xVC
1xVC WIA/CIA, 1xAK47.
FINNEY HILL REPORTS 3xVC KIA.

JDH

39 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED

JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

DA FORM 100-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 edition

SIGNATURE: *Lyman G White*

CONFIDENTIAL

JMWOC SSGT REPORT OF DUTY CASUALTY LOG				DATE 1 10 71			
Organization or Activity		Location		JOBT	DATE	TIME	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	10 Apr	2400	10 Apr 71
JMWOC SSGT REPORT OF DUTY CASUALTY LOG							
1	0001	0001	Log Open				JDH
2	0005	0135	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) PF 06, 2230, 474864, observed 10x individuals & received 5x60mm mortar rounds from same location. Contact broken at 2235 hrs. VC evaded south. Neg Arty, lost target, Neg casualties.			DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
3	0230	0430	(C) From 4-21 SGT Lewis (TC) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (TC) Bn Sniper team/4-21, 0200, 519426, received SAF prox 200m SW. Arty fired & illum fired. Swept with neg results.			DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
4	0300	0316	(C) From 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC SGT Forrey (TC) PF 243 & 45, 0145, 514775, received SAF, AWF. Arty fired on suspected 82mm mortar position at 506781, 521772, 508770. RF 934 left OP 1 at 0250 & link up with PF 243 & 45. NH on station from 0415 to 0510 with negative observations. 8xPF WIA, 1xPF KIA, 1xRD cadre KIA.			DTOC SFC Kline	JDH
5	0805	0815	(C) From 4-21 SGT Gilman (TC) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) B/4-21, 0625H, BS519426, sweep of contact area found 1xNVA (25 yrs) KIA, green uniform, neg documents. 1xrucksack CIA. Extracted to Debbie.			DTOC SSG Counts	JDH
6	0900	0925	(C) From 6th ARVN LT Kinney (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 6th ARVN LRRP, 2315H, BS712840, engaged UNSEF, results: 4xVC KIA, 1xM-1, 5xCCHG CIA. Neg docs.			DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
7	0907	0912	(C) From B/26 Engr SGT Harding (NCOIC) to BTOC SP4 Small (RTO) B/26, 0820H, BS500883, found 1x155mm round BBT. Pressure device. BIP.			DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
8	0945	1230	(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) 2/A/1-6, 0920, BS556778, observed & engaged with SAF 5xVC 250m SW. While sweeping detonated BBT. Res: 1xUS KIA, 2xUS WIA. DO to Dottie Comp 0955H.			DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
9	0945	1000	(C) From B/26 Engr SGT Harding (RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) B/26 Engr, 0855H, BS470875, detected AP mine. BIP. Neg casualties.			DTOC SSG Counts	JWB
10	0950	1055	(C) From 1-20 MSG Humphrey (TC) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) A/228 AMN, 0920H, ESB Bronco, Chinook (tail No 9085)				

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE Group 4

Downgraded At 3 Year

Interval: Declassified

After 10 years

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID S. GALT OFFICIAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 OF 5			
Organization or Activity		Location		UNIT	DATE	TIME	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	10 Apr	2400	10 Apr 71
JUN 1971				CONFIDENTIAL			
10 Cont				hit a tower, fell on 2½ ton trk (6/11 Arty). Res: DTOC 4xUS WIA. Evac to 23d Med 0930 SSG Counts JWB			
11 1015 Info				(C) 1-52 LT Shugart (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) B/123 AWN, 0900-1000, BS285708, destroyed 1xMS. At BS300703 observed MS & bunkers. Processed Arty JWB			
12 1045 1100				(C) 1-6 SP4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 1045H, BS564000 to BS598925. QL1 temporarily blocked DTOC for demonstration. Neg US involvement. SSG Counts JWB			
13 1115 1130				(C) From 4-21 SGT Gilman (RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark(TC) A/4-21, 0900H, BS775307, contact with UNSEF 50m west DTOC result: 1xUS KIA, 1xUS WIA. D/O comp 1055 Bronco. SSG Counts JWB			
14 1252 1253				(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Small (RTO) Dottie, 1234, main gate, ARVN shot VN female in foot she is under treatment at Dottie. ARVN from 1/6 DTOC ARVN Regt. SSG Counts JWB			
15 1410 1500				(C) From 1-6 LT Tracy(DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) RCN/1-6, 1400, 443908, heard noises prox 200m NW swept & received SAF prox 35m NW. Returned SAF. DTOC Result: 1xVC KIA. 1xAV 47 CIA. SSG Counts JWB			
16 1415 1535				(C) From 1-20 SGT Wright(TC) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) OP3, 1105, to 1250, 733411, observed 3xVC/NVA with 2xwpns & 1xpack. Arty fired. GS on station & expended DTOC with unknown results. SSG Counts JWB			
17 1446 1446				(C) From 4-21 SGT Gilman (TC) to BTOC SP4 Small (RTO) B/6-11 Arty observed 3xVC moving south & 1xstructure. 4.2 mortar fired, structure destroyed. JWB			
18 1540 1550				(C) From 1-52 SP4 Witter(RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) C/1-52, 1400, 396811, found cache with 300lbs rock salt, 2000 yds black cotton, misc supplies. Will be DTOC destroyed. SGT Reule JDH			
19 1820 1825				(C) From 4-21 SGT Maddox(TC) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) Debbie, 1300, 865315, Vn children turned in 1xM67 HG DTOC Paid in candy. SSG Counts JDH			
20 1840 1900				(C) From 1-52 SP4 Witter (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Winter(RTO) C/1-52, 1800, 398807, found 1x structure with 1x pot			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FACILITY REPORT OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				DATE: 10. 3. 1971			
Organization or Location		Location		MOON	TIME	FOUR	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	10 Apr	2400	10 Apr 71
Facilities, Materials, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN			
20	Cont	rice and cooking utensils. Destroyed.				DTOC	JDH
21	1850	1920	(C) From 4-21 SP4 Maddox(RTO) to SGT Tarry(RTO) B2/4-21, 1630, 508428, received 1x82mm mortar & SAF prox 50m SW. Returned SAF. Arty fired. Sweep area with neg results.				DTOC SGT Reule JDH
22	1905	1910	(C) From 1-6 LT Johnson(DO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff(RTO) RCN/1-6, 1825, 453905, engaged 4 to 5 VC. Prox 15m result: 1xVC KIA. 1x document. Will be extracted.				DTOC SGT Reule JDH
23	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett(DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO)				JDH
24	1940	2000	(C) From 4-21, SP4 Maddox (RTO) to BTOC SGT Eighmy (TC) A1/4-21, 1300, 774309, found 13x structures over 200 square meters, 1xschool & living structures, had plumbing system. Found clothing, cooking pots & utensils, baskets, documents, salt, rice, table, chairs & misc US milit supplies.				DTOC SGT Eighmy JDH
25	2040	2045	(C) From B/26 Engr SGT Camper(TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) B26 Eng, 2020, 570815, received 1xRPG prox 200m N. Neg casualties or damage.				DTOC SFC Kline JDH
26	2340	0010	(C) From 3-1 SGT Verkuilen(TC) to BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) C3/3-1, 2015, 459713, MA detonated & engaged with M79. Swept under illum. Found blood trail, will sweep again first light. 0720 swept & found 1xNVA WIA. Required DO comp to 91st 0750. Also, CIA 1xpack with 2xAK47 mags full, 1CCHG & assorted clothing.				DTOC SGT Kline JDH
27	2340	0010	(C) From 3-1 SGT Verkuilen(TC) to BTOC SGT Forrey(TC) C1/3-1, 2030, 456714, engaged 2xVC prox 50m E moving NW will sweep first light				DTOC SGT Kline JDH
28	2350	0020	(C) From 3-1 SGT Mogower (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) C2/3-1, 1925, 461702, engaged 15 to 20 VC prox 200m E & VC returned SAF. Arty fired. Request Tac E at 2200 for resupply. Swept area & found blood trails. Resupply of ammo completed at 2335. Enemy evaded north will pursue & check routes of withdrawal in morning.				DTOC SFC Kline JDH
29	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's, CLDC & DTOC				Satisfactory JDH
30	2400	2400	MA				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAYTIME JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 4 OF 5			
Organization or Activity		Location		TIME	DATE	TIME
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	10 Apr	2400
JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG 10. APR 71						
31	Cont	1-6 A- 446902, 552796, 448901, 569816, 446900. C- 446903, 569814, 554814, 553816. D- 556817, 554794 1-52 B- 408774, 406774, 406770, 394773, 390772, 407751, 404769, 405770, 394772. C- 415815, 413814, 401813, 415818, 413817, 400809. D- 358785, 361790, 358787, 362787.				
32	2400 2400	VR VR 31 UL5285 LR6280 VR 32 UL2875 LR3470 VR 33 UL2884 LR3277 VR 34 UL6632 LR7427 VR 35 2549-2949-2542-2242-start.				
33	2400 2400	Night Hawk NH 31 7046 to 7744 to 7840 to 7338 to start. NH 31A UL6460 LR7050 NH 31B 764510 SE along river to 822414 UL805510 along beach to 844420 NH 37 UL5693 LR6388 NH 40A 5598 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start. NH 44A 635801 along road to 550821 NH 49 7197 along coast to 7575 NH 47 610483 along road to 620411(1000m each side)				
34	2400 2400	Air Cavs AC 41 From 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start. AC 46 1577 to 1672 to 2270 to 2076 to start.				
35	2400 2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 4th & 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. PF 243 & 45 at 0145, 514775 received SAF & AWF & mortars. Result: 8xPE WIA,, 1xPF KIA. B/4-21 at 0200 grid 519426 received SAF result: 1xNVA KIA. 6th ARVN LRRP at 2315, 712840 engaged UNSEF 4xVC KIA, 1xM1 carbine, CIA. A/1-6 at 0920, 556778 hit BBT, 1xUS KIA, 2xUS WIA. A/4-21 at 0900 775307 1xUS KIA, 1xUS WIA. RCN/1-6 at 1400 grid 443908 received SAF result: 1xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. At 1825, grid 453905 engaged 4xVC result 1xVC KIA.				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STATE ESTIMATE OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE 5 OF 5

Organization or Activity Location

S3, 198th Inf Bde

Chu Lai, RVN

0001

10 Apr

2400

10 Apr 71

Initials, Surname, Initials, Surname, Initials, Surname

DO, SI, OUT

ASLUM DATES LOG

35 Cont Finney Hill report 3xVC KIA

JDH

36 2400 2400 Log Closed

JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC TAP

14 JAN 1971 For some editions of this form dated 1970

Lyman G White

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE TIME DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE NO. 1 OF 4			
Company or Unit		Location		LOG	TIME	DATE
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div		Chu Lai RVN		0001	11 Apr	2400
S-3		BT538073				11 Apr 71
1	0001		Log Open			JDH
2	0103	0117	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Vineyard(RTO) to BTOC Sgt Forrey(TC) DTOC B/1-6, 0045, 527899 heard movement and engaged with SFC Kline SAF. Arty illum fired and swept with neg results.			JDH
3	0210	0210	(C) From DTOC SFC Kline to BTOC Sgt Tarry(TC) 23 MP 1620, 605702, 2xV100 I towing the other had accident with 3xVN females on motor bike, which had buled between the two vehicles, results minor damage and minor scratches to females. G-5 made payment of 10,600 Piaster.			JDH
4	0610	0715	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff DTOC (RTO) Binh Son Headquarters, 0500, 622019, VC threw Sgt Beuhrig HG into hamlets chief home, results 2xVN WIA, DO completed at 0530 to 91st Evac.			JDH
5	0710	0720	(C) From 6th ARVN Sgt Houston (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Tarry DTOC (TC) 2-6 ARVN, 2150, 551781 ambushed one sqd of VC Sgt Verwig with claymores. Results 2xVC KIA, 1xAK-47, 7XCCHG and 2X packs CIA.			JB
6	0730	0900	(C) From 3-1 Sgt Baynam (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield DTOC (RTO) 3/C/3-1, 0720, 459708, swept area where MA SSG Counts detonated and found 1xNVA WIA, D/O to 91st Evac completed 0750 CIA 1x pack with 2x mag (full) 1x CCHG and assorted clothing. Evac to 411 1020 hrs. found 1x AK-47 (#1954/HT/2893)			JB
7	0853	0955	(C) From 3-1 Sgt Baynam (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Lark (TC) DTOC 2/C/3-1, 0825, 463702, searching area of last night SSG Counts contact, found 1x hammock, 1x NVA mosp net, 1x NVA bush hat, 1x US baseball cap, 2x pairs of OD pants 5x RPG rds, 2x NVA anti-tank mines with pressure type fuse, 7" X 15" and 25 lbs of rounds. Extracted to 411.			JWB
8	1033	1033	(C) From 5-46 SP Marois (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield DTOC (RTO) A/5-46, while on patrol found body of Susp SP Winter NVA male KIA by D/1-1 Cav Approx one week prior			JWB

CONFIDENTIAL

Group 4
Downgraded At 3 Year
Intervals; Declassified
After 12 Years

File
684

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>4</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div S-3		Chu Lai BT538073		From:		To:	
				HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	11 Apr	2400	11 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
NO.	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN	INIT			
8		Cont'd)	body had neg clothing and was found 100M north of a well used trail. Also found next to the body 1x pair of green fatigues, cooking utensils, cloth and 1x hammock.				
9	1237	1241	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tracy (ID) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) RF 199, 0845, 706883, contact with sqd size element vic 703881, results 3x RF WIA, 3x VC KIA	DIOC	Sgt Ruele	JWB	
10	1310	1320	(C) From 3-1 Sgt Baynam (TC) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO) 3/A/3-1, 1300, 473742, on patrol found 1x BBT on trail. BIP	DIOC	Sp Winter	JWB	
11	1322	1330	(C) From 1-52 Sp Salvia (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 2/C/1-52, 1105, 402812, observed and engaged 3x NVA with weapons evading NW 100M. NVA did not rtn fire. Arty processed as blocking fire, swept area with neg finding.	DIOC	Sgt Ruele	JWB	
12	1350	1355	(C) From 5-46 Sp Grady (RTO) to BTOC Sp Hatfield A/5-46, 1320, BT290037 on patrol found body of suspected NVA female KIA by D/1-1 Cav approx 48 hrs prior. Body was found 50M north of a well used trail dressed in black, found next to body a document, will be evacuated to Chu Lai on next available flight.	DIOC	SSG Counts	JWB	
13	1430		(C) From DIOC Cpt Parrish (D/O) to BTOC Cpt Irving (Bde Sig Off) Effective 1430 hrs. 198th released OPCON of 3-1, 1-20 and 4-21 Inf to 11th Bde. 198th Bde resume control of 5-46 Inf Bn. from 196th Inf Bde. effective 1200 hrs.	MFR		JWB	
14	1545	1555	(C) From 6th ARVN Sgt Workman (TC) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO) 3/6th ARVN at 1445, BS 463842, engaged UNSEF, results 3x ARVN KIA, 6x VC KIA, 1x AK47, 1x 81MM Mortar tube, 9x CCHG and 4x rucks CIA.	DIOC	Sgt Ruele	JWB	
15	1637	1643	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Witter (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 2/C/1-52 at 1500 hrs BS402813 observed and engaged with SAF 1x VC with M-16 200M west, VC evaded friendly arty processed, swept area with neg results.	DIOC	Sgt Ruele	JWB	
16	1730	1735	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tracy (ID) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO) D/1-6 at 1620 hrs BS431896 accidental discharge of M-16. Results: 3x US NBI (M) D/O comp 1710 to 91st and 27th Surgical Hosp.	DIOC	SSG Counts	JWB	

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 4			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div		Chu Lai RVN		From:		To:	
S-3		BT538073		Hour	Date	Hour	Date
				0001	11 Apr	2400	11 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT					
17	1746	1804	(C) From 1-6 Lt Tracy (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 3/A/1-6 at 1620H, BS573827 found tunnel 4' x 4' X 4' went in 27' BBT (petnam) in opening 1x8" BBT vic of tunnel. BIP, crater 8'x3'.	DIOC		JWB	
18	1922	2030	(C) From 1-52 Sgt Witter (TC) to BTOC Sgt Forrey (RTO) C31/1-52 at 1750H, BS417813 ambushed 3x NVA approx 20M NW, results: 1x NVA KIA (23years) CIA 1x diary, 1x ID case with pictures, 1x NVA party card, 1x AK47 (#6457505) 1x AK47 mag with 31 rds. 1x CCHG, 1x pistol belt, will evacuate. 2x NVA evaded NW.	DIOC		JDH	
19	1925	2045	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) C/1-6 at 1845H, BS453956 observed 2x VC and engaged with 81mm mortar, unk results.	DIOC		JDH	
20	1930	1930	(U) Lt Haslett (DO) to Lt Bilstrom (DO)			JDH	
21	1950	2000	(C) From 1-52 Sgt Patterson (TC) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) C2/1-52 at 1800H, BS401810 found 1x MS with bunker, signs of recent use, 1x diary, personal letter and documents. Evacuated to Stinson.	DIOC		JDH	
22	2100		(U) Received messages # 597, 595, 594, 593, 591 and 590	S-1		JDH	
23	2155	2200	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Mc Intosh (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Forrey (RTO) PF 172, at 2100H, BT404123 engaged 10 to 15 VC with SAF approx 60M west. VC returned B-40 rocket fire. Results: 3x PF WIA, 2X VC KIA. ARVN Arty fired illum fire.	DIOC		JDH	
24	2155	2200	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Forrey (RTO) PF 76 at 2000H BT455065 ambushed est VC sqd approx 50 to 75M west. Results: 2x VC KIA, 1x AK47	DIOC		JDH	
25	2400		Commo check all Bn's, CLDC and DIOC satisfactory			JDH	
26	2400	2400	VR 31- UL5283 LR6280, 32- UL 2875 LR3470, 33- UL2884 LR3277, 34- UL6623 LR7427, 35- UL2549- 2642-2242-start. 98-7- UL4160 LR9755.				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

PAGE 4

Organization or Activity
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div
S-3

Location
Chu Lai RVN
BT538073

MOON 0001
EVEN 11 Apr
FOUR 2400
ONE 11 Apr 71

TYPE: MAJ
ID: 101
Location: Chu Lai, RVN, etc.

27	2400	2400	Night Hawks: 33- UL-BT4306 LR-BT4801, 35- UL-BT3305 Baker JDH LR-BT4000, 37-UL-BS5693 LR-BS6388, 40A- BS5598 to 580912 along river to BS520893 to BS5193 to BS4994 to BS4899 to start. 44A- from BS635801 along road to BS550821 XXXXXX . 49- BS7197 along coast to BS7575. 5- Chu Lai Perimeter.	
28	2400	2400	Air Cavs: AC 41 From BE4307 to BT4807 to BT5301 Witter JDH to BS5693 to BS4893 to BS4796 to BS4300 to start. AC 44 UL-BS3595 LR-BS4091	
29	2400	2400	MA: B/1-52 BS413776, 393776, 411776, 394778, 394775 Witter JDH 393777. C/1-52 BS397808, 398812, 401813, 405817, 404811 and 403816. D/1-52 BS358785, 362787, 361790, 358787.	
30	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 4th and 6th ARVN Regt continued JDH combined pacification operations with light enemy contact in the TAOR. 2-6 ARVN at 2150 grid BS551781 ambushed 1x sqd VC, 2x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA. C/3-1 at 0720H vic BS459708 MA detonated result 1x NVA WIA/CIA, 1x AK-47 CIA. RF 199 at 0845H vic BS706883 had contact with UNSEF results: 3x RF WIA, 3x VC KIA. 3-6 ARVN at 1445H vic BS463842 engaged UNSEF results 3x ARVN KIA, 6x VC KIA, 1x AK-47, 1x 81mm mortar tube CIA. C/1-52 at 1750H vic BS417813 ambushed 3x NVA. results; 1x NVA KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA. PF 172 at 2100H vic BT404123 engaged 10 to 15 VC. results 3x PF WIA, 2x VC KIA. PF 76 at 2000H vic BT455065 ambushed est sqd of VC. Results 2x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA. FINNEY HILL REPORT: 1x VC KIA	
31	2400		Log Closed JDH	

DAVID WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Signature: Lyman G. White

IN 1971 1011 Pro 1011 editions of this form cancelled 1970 cancelled

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID S. JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 0. 1 00, 01 00 3			
Organization or District		Location		LOG	DATE	TIME	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	12 Apr	2400	12 Apr 71
JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG							
1. 0001 0001 Log open JDH							
2. 0655 0705		(C) 6th ARVN SGT Hueston (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC)					
		R/6, 111900, BS488758, engaged sqd size VC element.					
		VC ret'd M79 & SAF. FY processed arty. 2xARVN WIA.				DTOC	
		Neg D/O.				SSG Counts	JDH
3. 1205 1210		(C) From 1-52 PFC Straight (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO)					
		1/C/1-52, 1030H, BS399809, observed & engaged est.					
		sqd NVA 100m W. NVA evaded. Swept & found 1xNVA				DTOC	
		helmet & 1xpr green pants.				SGT Verwey	JWB
4. 1400 1515		(C) From 5-46 SP Toole(RTO) to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC)					
		RF 931, 1150H, BT291085, on patrol engaged 2xVC.					
		During engagement, friendly unit detonated unknown				DTOC	
		type BBT resulting in 2xRF KIA.				SSG Counts	FJS
5. 1508		(U) From 5-46 SP4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC SP4 Small(RTO)				MFR	FJS
		D/1-1 Cav, 1400H, flew A/C Box 45 & 46. At BT170050					
		destroyed 2xbunkers & a campfire.					
6. 1510 1515		(C) Fm 1-52 SGT Digby (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO).					
		C/1-52, 1430H, BS401810. On patrol destroyed 1xCCHG				DTOC	
		BBT, with trip wire across trail.				SSG Counts	FJS
7. 1600 1605		(C) Fm 5-46 SP4 Marois (RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO)					
		D/5-46, 1505H, BT306087, ptl det'd 1xBBT with pressure					
		device. Res: 1xUS WIA. D/O comp 27th Surg Hosp at				DTOC	
		1540H.				SSG Counts	JWB
8. 1840 1845		(C) Fm 5-46 SP4 Marois(RTO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO)					
		D/1-1 Cav, 1800, 148001, 162998, observed 4xbunkers				DTOC	
		Engaged & destroyed.				SSG Counts	JWB
9. 1847 1905		(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Small(RTO)					
		A/1-6, 1812, 559783, detained 1xVN (M) age 45				DTOC	
		observing A Co. Neg ID.				SSG Counts	
10. 1850 1905		(C) Fm 1-6 LT Johnston(DO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC)					
		PF 238, 1323 to 1500, 668888, found 1xtunnel & bunker,					
		inside found clothing with blood stains. RF 199					
		acting as blocking force engaged 5xVC with weapon.				DTOC	
		VC evaded east with unknown result.				SFC Kline	JWB
11. 1930 1930		(U) LT Haslett (DO relieved LT Bilstrom (DO) Group 4					JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded At 3 Year
Intervals; Declassified
After 12 Years

JA 100155; Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 edition

2-00

file

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 2 NO. OF PAGES 3	
Organisation or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
				From:	To:
HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE		
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	12 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT			
10	1850	1905	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Maestas(RDO) to BTOC SP4 Small(RTO)		
			D/1-1 Cav, 1828, 534955, engaged 1xVC evading NW with unknown results.		
			DTOC SSG Counts JDH		
13	1930	2045	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Moyel (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) B/1-6, 1900, 529904, received 10 to 11 60mm mortar rounds prox 1000 m NE. Engaged with 81mm mortars. Neg casualties.		
			DTOC SFC Kline JDH		
14	1945	2000	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (TC) Binh Son, 1850, 722891, 1xPSDF, hit BBT and was wounded. D/O 82 completed at 1915H to 27 Surg.		
			DTOC SGT Beuhrig JDH		
15	1955	2000	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) B/1-6, 1530, 534905, with PRU from Quang Ngai. Search from which radio was giving off constant transmission. Received scout dogs at 1530. Transmitter in typewriter extracted by District senior advisor MAJ Moore to Binh Son at 1130. Inspected by Sabre 16.		
			DTOC SSG Counts JDH		
16	2000	2000	(U) Received message #312, 609, 310, 313.		
			S1 JDH		
17	2120	2135	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) D/1-6, 2015, 451907, heard SAF. Arty fired. NH (Saber DTOC Black) on station with neg observation.		
			SGT Beuhrig JDH		
18	2150	2150	(c) Fm 5-46 SP4 Salmon (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff(RTO) Tam Ky, 0700, 309227, received 4x122mm rockets from unknown location. Result: 1xVN KIA (F). Neg Arty on mortar fired.		
			JDH		
19	2300	2340	(C) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 2210, 534906, received 10xAK47 rnds, alt 500 ft, speed 40 knots, neg damage. Engaged area with unknown results & broke station 2225.		
			DTOC SGT Batey JDH		
20	2400	2400	Commo check, all Bns, CLDC & DTOC.		
			Satisfactory JDH		
21	2400	2400	MA 1-6		
			B- 413776, 393776, 414776, 394778, 394775, 393717.		
			C- 397808, 398812, 401813, 405817, 404811, 403816.		
			D- 358785, 362787, 361790. 358787.		
			JDH		
TIME NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE					
CONFIDENTIAL					

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 3			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	12 Apr	2400	12 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.							
ITEM NO.	TIME IN	TIME OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
22	2400	2400	VR				
			31 - UL5283 LR6180				
			33 - UL2884 LR3277				
			32 - UL2825 LR3470				
23	2400	2400	Night Hawk				
			NH 33 ULBT4306 LRBT4801				
			NH 35 ULBT3305 LRBT4000				
			NH 37 ULBS5693 LRBS6388				
			NH 40A BS5598 to 580912 along river to 520893 to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start.				
			NH 44A Fm 635801 along rd to 550821.				
			NH 49 7197 along coast 7575				
24	2400	2400	AC				
			AC 41 Fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start.				
			AC 42 210025 to 2000 to 2098 to 2198 to 225020 to start.				
			AC 43 1506 to 1504 to 185023 to 1706 to start.				
			AC 45 1203 to 1201 to 160995 to 185999 to start.				
			AC 46 2105 to 2306 to 245050 to 2404 to 2204 to start Vanover				
25	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 4th ARVN & 6th ARVN Regt cont combined pacification operations with light enemy contact in the TAOR. R/6 ARVN at 111900 grid 488758 engaged VC sqd. 2xARVN WIA. RF 931 at 1150 grid 291085 hit BBT 2xRF KIA. D/5-46 hit BBT 1xUS WIA. Finney Hill Reports - Neg KIA				
26	2400	2400	Log Closed				

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AVDF-BCC, TAPER 3

S3, 198th Inf Bde

SIGNATURE

Lyman G White

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

BATTAL STAFF JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICERS LOG			DATE: 1 APR 71			
Organization or Post-Box		Location	TIME: 0001 13Apr 2400 13Apr71			
198th Inf Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073				
Incident, Remarks, Orders, etc.						
1	0001	(U) Log opened		MER	FJS	
2	0800	(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom		MER	FJS	
3	0825 0830	(U) From CLDC CPT Cedici (DO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO) DTOC Tower 33 (BT516064) at 0815H reported observing 1X VN (M) with AK rifle in woodline at BT514067 heard shots, believe individual was shooting at a LOH flying over. 5-46 told to notify Ly Tin District and have them investigate. (5-46RTO Sgt Valdez).		SSG Counts		FJS
4	0900 0905	(U) The Honorable Mr. Stephens senator from Alaska arrived at 198th Bde Hq escorted by MAJ Baldwin.		DTOC Sgt Verwey	FJS	
5	0920 0905	(C) From 1-6 LT Moye (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) 1/A/1-6 at 0900H, BS562790, Engaged 1XVC (M) with pack approx. 50 M north. resulted in 1XVC (M) WIA/CIA. Evacuated to FSB Dottie. will be evacuated to 91st Evac.		DTOC SSG Counts	FJS	
6	0935	Reference item #4. VIP's departed 198 Bde Hq at 0930H		DTOC	FJS	
7	1025 1035	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois (RTO) to BTOC Sp5 Valentine (RTO). 2/B/5-46 at 0900H, BT351043 received SAF from UNSEF 100M northwest. B(2) returned SAF and ARTY. Results; 2XUS WIA. D/O on station 0915H received SAF 200M west. (SPD O ALT 40) G/S expended on SEL D/O 85 comp to 27th Surg Hospital at 0945H. FY conducting sweep-negative results.		C CPT Parrish DTOC SSG Counts	FJS	
8	1030 1035	(C) From 1-52 PFC Straight (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO). 1/6/1-52-0945H-BS403805, engaged estimated squad VC (had weapons-black PJ's) 50M west. VC returned SAF and evaded North. ARTY processed- swept with negative results.		DTOC	JWB	
9	1345 1350	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO). 2/A/5-46, at 1230H, BT280034, on patrol found and destroyed 5XMS (4'X6') with bunkers (3'X5')		DTOC SSG Counts	FJS	
				Group 4		

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded At 3 Year
Intervals; Declassified
After 12 Years

2-06

file
OKA

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE		TIME		LOCATION		ACTIVITY		REMARKS	
198th Inf Bde		S-3		CHU LAI, RVN		BT538073		0001 13Apr 2400 13Apr.71	
10	1415	1425	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to Sp4 Hatfield (RTO). PSDF from Binh Son at 1315 hours-BS563982, while securing farmers at Tri Binh #4 (H) received 5-10X rounds of sniper fire from VIC BS559980. 1XPSDF WIA(E) to Chu Lai by vehicle at 13254. 2Xstructures were destroyed by tracer rounds fired by PSDF at SEL.			DTC		FJS	
11	1445	1500	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Sgt Workman to BTOC Sp4 Green (RTO) 2/6ARVN-1400hours-BS540767-on patrol found and destroyed 1x bunker containing 5X82mm mortar rounds and 9Xbangalore torpedoes. (1-6 RTO Sp4 Schumacher, 1-52, DO LT Homza.)			DTC		FJS	
12	1515	1530	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO). 1/A/1-6-1437hours-BS558793-while on a water patrol a VN male child age 7 who was following element detonated unknown type mine on a trail. Results the VN child was killed, 1XUS WIA (E) to 91st evac. at 1446 hours, and 1XUS WIA (M).			DTC		FJS	
13	1700	1700	(C) from 5-46 Sp4 Valdez (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO). A/5-46- 1630hours-Bt291033- Patrol found old base camp with 32 Xbunkers had been destroyed.			DTC		J B	
14	1810	1810	(U) From DTC SSG Counts(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) 116thAVN, 1750hours-623865-1XUH-1H went down due to mechanical failure. GS from Bronco secured and extracted to Chu Lai at 1820.			DTC		JDH	
15	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett (DO) received LT Billstrom(DO)					JDH	
16	1935	2015	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas(RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) PFO2, 1400H:-570843-hit booby trap,result; 4XPF KIA, 4XML6 destroyed .			DTC		JDH	
17	2100	2100	(U) received message #-528,627,626,625, 624.						
18	2110	2125	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Salmon(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) B2/5-46-1355hours-344038-engaged 10XVC/NVA. enemy returned with SAF and light MG fire approx. 50M North ARTY FIRED NEGATIVE results.			DTC		JDH	

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STANT, Captain, in Duty Officer's Log		Page 3 of 4	
Organization or Detail 198th Inf Bde S-3	Location CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	Date 13Apr	Time 2400 13Apr71
FROM: [] TO: [] SUBJECT: []			
19	2120	2130	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RT0) to BTOC Sgt Tarry (TC) A/1-6-2105hours-569815-received 10to15 rounds SAF and 1XRPG approx. 300M South will sweep first light. DTOC SFC Kline
20	2145	2210	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RT0) to BTOC SP4 Fort (RT0) Bing Son, 2045hours-625014-1Xsquad VC fired 6Xrounds M79 at PSDF bunker. Returned with SAF VC broke contact at 2115 hours and evaded south east ARTY fired DDTOC SFC Kline
21	2145	2245	(C) From 1-6 ARVN Sgt workman(TC) to BTOC Sgt Tarry (TC) 1/6ARVN-1925and2100hours-517778-received 3to4X M79rounds and SAF. Approx. 200to300XM. Returned SAF and fired ARTY. 2Xcivilians VN WIA(M). will be evacuated tomorrow at 2100hours received 2to6XM79 rounds and SAF. returned SAF and ARTY. Neg. casualties. DTOC SFC Kline
22	2155	2225	(C) From 6thARVN Sgt Workman (TC) to BTOC Sgt. Tarry(TC) 2/6 ARVN-2100hours-BS525795-ambushed 1XVC moving East approx 30 M West. Result; 1XVCKIA, documents CIA, 4XCCHG, 1Xpack, 1Xpistol belt-CIA, Neg ID card. DTOC SFC Kline
23	2310	2325	(C) From 1-6 LT Taroy(DO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) At 2210 hours Chippewa IOS detected 1Xlight. At grid BS495948 At 2230hours B/1-6 observed flashed from suspect rocket locations grid BS509941 ARTY fired will fire H and I through night. DTOC
24	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, and DTOC satisfactory JDH
25	2400	2400	MA 1-6 A-BS559792, BS557805, BS558825, BS559794, BS557803, BS549802, BS566820. 1-52 B-BS402783, BS401782, BS414780, BS396785, BS401784 BS412779, BS413784, BS395783, BS395785, BS397784. 5-46 C-BT332061, BT343063, BT347036 DTOC
SIGNATURE: _____			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID WHITE, MAJ, AUDF-BCC, TAHER 3				4			
Organization or Postal		Location		TIME		DATE	
198th Inf Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN Bt538073		0001		13Apr 2400 13Apr71	
TIME				Activities, Messages, Orders, etc.			
26	2400	2400	VR	DTC		JDH	
			VR 31 UL5283	LR6180		Homza	
			VR 32 UL3098	LR4093		Hom za	
			VR 35 1506-1906-1799-1201-start			Homza	
			VR 34 2106-2506-2298-1999-start			Homza	
			VR 33 UL2884	LR3277		Homza	
27	2400	2400	NH	DTC		JDH	
			NH 33 UL4306	LR4801		Ball	
			NH 35 UL3305	LR4000		Ball	
			NH 37 UL5693	LR6388		Ball	
			NH 40A 5598 to 580912 along river to 520893			Ball	
			to 5193 to 4994 to 4899 to start			Ball	
			NH 44A 635801 along road 550821			Ball	
			NH 49 7198 Along coast 7575			Ball	
28	2400	2400	AC	DTC		JDH	
			AC 41 From 5307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4796			Marois	
			to 4300 to start.			Marois	
			AC 48 1306 to 1706 to 2201 to 2298 to 1300 to start			Marois	
			AC 49 UL3016	LR3612		Marois	
29	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 4th and 6th ARVN Regt.			JDH	
			continued combined pacification operations in				
			the Tacu with light enemy contact.				
			A/1-6 at 0900H Grid BS562790, engaged 1XVC.				
			Result: 1XVC WIA/CIA.				
			B/5-46 at 0900 grid BT351043 received SAF				
			2XUS WIA				
			A/1-6 at 1437H grid BS558793 hit booby trap				
			1XUS WIA.				
			PFO2 at 1400H grid BS570843 Hit booby trap				
			4XPF KIA				
			2/6 ARVN AT 2100H grid BS525795 ambushed and				
			killed 1XVC.				
			Finney Hill reports Neg. KIA				
30	2400	2400	Log Closed			JDH	

HIGH RISK AND WASTE OF OWNERS OR CREDITORS ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, AUDF-BCC, TAHER 3

CONFIDENTIAL

IN EVERY CASE PROTECTORS OF THIS FORM MUST BE 1976 C-10012

DATE: 10-10-68 TIME: 09:00 DUTY OFFICER: LUCAS

10. 2 25 34 34

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001	14 Apr	2400	14 Apr 71
------	--------	------	-----------

1992-1993

Trailblazer, Mountain, Ordovician, and

2015-15

ALUMINUM

VR 31	UL5283	LR6180
VR 32	1807,2407,2404,2298,1300,1304,start	
VR 33	UL2884	LR3568

NAME OF THE OFFICER OR OFFICIAL IN CHARGE SIGNATURE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

14. ~~None~~ Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1976 edition.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID WHITE, MAJ AUDF-BCC, TAPER 3

Company/Platoon/Co

Location

198th Inf Bde
S-3

CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001

14Apr

2400

14Apr71

TIME

Activities, Resources, Orders, etc.

PLATOON/COMPANY/CO

17	(CONTINUED)	VR 34 UL2974	LR3568		JDH
		VR 35 UL1197	LR2090		

18	2400	2400	NH		JDH
----	------	------	----	--	-----

NH 36 From 3786 to 4486 to 4482 to 4182 to 4184 to 3784 to start; NH 31 From 7046 to 7744 to 7840 to 7338 to start; NH 31A UL764510 LR7050; NH 31B UL764510 south east along river to LL822414-UR803510 south east along beach to LR844420; NH 40 UL4899 LR5594; NH 41 From 3359 along river to 3445 (200M each side); NH 42 From 8032 to 8132 to 835300 to 835280 to 8530 to 8630 to 8526 to 8325 to start; NH 43 From 6357 along river to 6243 (2000M each side); NH 44 From 4474 along river to 500743 to 5370 to 5170 to 5073 to 4873 to 4970 to 4870 to 4674 to start; NH 44A From 635801 along road to 550821 (strip mission); NH 45 From 6859 along river to 6155 (1000M each side); NH 46 UL5662 LR6558; NH 49 From 7197 along coast to 7575 (strip mission).

19	2400	2400	AC		JDH
----	------	------	----	--	-----

AC 41 From 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4796 to 4300 to start; AC 44 UL3098 LR4093; AC 45 1195 to 1495 to 1993 to 1989 to 1489 to 1192 to start;

20	2400	2400			JDH
----	------	------	--	--	-----

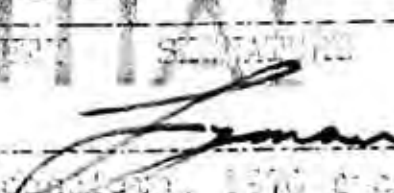
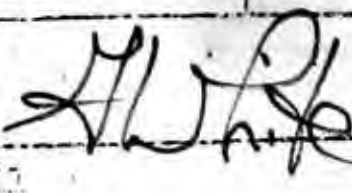
The 198th Inf Bde and 4th and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the Toar with light enemy contact. B/5-46 at 1034H, grid BT344037, MA detonated 1XVC KIA, 1XM16 CIA, 1/6 ARVN at 0530H, grid BS495778 on raid "XVC KIA, 1XM2 carbine CIA. PF228 at 2025H, Grid BS549890 & BS550886, ambushed 20XVC Result: 1XPF WIA. Finney Hill reports 1XVC KIA.

21	2400	2400	Log closed		JDH
----	------	------	------------	--	-----

CONFIDENTIAL

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ AUDF-BCC, TAPER 3

14 APR 1971 For low editions of this form (enclaves) 1970 enclosed

Organisation or Activity
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div
S-3

Location
Chu Lai RVN
BT538073

0001

15 Apr

2400

15 Apr 71

1	0001	(U) Log Opened		JDH
2	0002	0005	(C) From 6 ARVN Sgt Houston (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) 6th ARVN LRRP's at 2215H, BS557977 ambushed 1x sqd VC, Results: 2x ARVN WIA, D/O requested at 2250H completed at 2330H to 91st Evac.	DIOC Sgt Batey JDH
3	0430	0500	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) PF 31, at 0420H, BS667978 engaged 1x Plt VC at BS635975. VC broke contact at 0430H and evaded SW. ARVN Arty fired illum and HE fires.	DIOC Sgt Beuhrig JDH
4	0700	0720	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Sgt Houston to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) LRRP/6th ARVN at 0600H, BS705844 in contact with one Plt of VC. Results: 5x VC KIA, 1x VC WIA/CIA (E) to 91st Evac. 1x AK-47, 1x M-16 and 2x packs containing documents CIA.	DIOC Sgt Beuhrig JDH
5	0800		Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Bilstrom as IO	MER FJS
6	0850	0855	(U) From CLDC Cpt Medici (DO) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) Tower 33/CLDC at 0745H reported observing 4x shots fired at CH-47 aircraft, Ly Tin PF swept area with neg findings. (by 2x VN with wpns)	DIOC Sgt Jerwey 5-46 RTO FJS
7	1120	1130	(C) From 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) 3/B/1-52 at 1045H, BS398795 on patrol found 4x salt bins (5'X 5' and 3'X 2') contained approx 2400 lbs of salt. will be evacuated to Ha Thanh.	DIOC Sgt Briley Sp4 Winter FJS
8	1350	1405	(C) From 5-46 Maj Van Eynde (S3) to BTOC MSG SIMON (NCOIC) 1/A/5-46 at 1320H, BT289053 had 1x US moving to board a 198th Bde IOH. He was struck by the main rotor blade. EM was wearing steel helmet. EM sustained bad cut to head and was evacuated to 91st Evac at 1344H by a ship from D/1-1 Cav. IOH flew to Ky Tra and is waiting extraction.	DIOC SSG Counts FJS
9	1547	1600	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Masters (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 1/B/1-6 at 1502H, BS517915 detonated CCHG BBT with pressure release firing device. Results: 2x US WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 1517H. Crater 6'X12'	DIOC SSG Counts FJS
10	1552	1558	(C) From 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 1/A/1-52 at 1530H, BS543797 found and destroyed 3x tunnels (5'X 5'X 3'). Entrances 30 ft apart neg signs of recent use.	DIOC SSG Counts FJS
11	1625	1707	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford (RT) to BTOC Sgt Lark (TC) C2/5-46 at 1620H, BT224069 engaged 1x VC approx 400M north. Results: 1x VC KIA, 1x pack,	DIOC Sgt Verwey JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

File
JH

CONFIDENTIAL

4

Organization or Activity: 198th Inf Bde, 23d Div S-3
 Location: Chu Lai RVN
 BT538073

0001 15 Apr 2400 15 Apr 71

11	Cont'd		1x NVA Medal, 100 Piasters, and misc items and supplies CIA		
12	1700	1717	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Marois (RT) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 2/B/5-46 at 1600H, BT339057 found grave with 1x VN KIA by SAF approx 2 days old. VN 25 years old green uniform. Credited to 2/B/5-46 from contact on 14 Apr 71.	DIOC Sgt Ruele	JB
13	1730	1730	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) Binh Son at 1100H, BS754853 1x VN detonated M-14 mine. D/O completed at 1235H to Quang Ngai.	DIOC SSG Counts	JB
14	1706	1730	(C) 1-52 Lt Homza (ID) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) B5/F-52 at 1615H, BS398795 found salt bin. One US EM moved down to provide security without notifying anyone. The rest of the element heard movement and hit the ground, fired 47x rds of M-16. Stopped firing when US yelled for help. Result 1x US WNB with 1x M-16 round in stomach. ID 51 at 1635H to 27th surg. An investigation of incident will be made.	DIOC SSG Counts	JDH
15	1930		(U) Lt Haslett (ID) relieved Lt Bilstrom (ID)	MFR	JSH
16	1950	2000	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RT) 3/6th ARVN at 1930H BS449798 engaged est VC company Results: 6x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 CIA, 20x CCHG, 6x bags of rice. 1x ARVN WIA, ID completed at 2137H to 27th Surg Hosp.	DIOC SSG Beuhrig	JDH
17	2030	2030	(U) Received message # 356, 355, 357, 361, 359, 362 and 658	S-1	JDH
18	2135	2150	(C) From 1-52 Sgt Patterson (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) RF 19 at 2045H BS569815 ambushed 1x Plt of VC approx 100M NW, Results 2x VC KIA, 1x AK-47 and 5x CCHG CIA.	DIOC SSG Beuhrig	JDH
19	2215	2220	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) C/5-46 at 2200H, BT223096 MA detonated will sweep first light.	DIOC SFC Kline	JDH
20	2340	2400	(C) 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO) Chippewa at 2330H had movement approx 500m west. Fired Quad 50 and 81mm mortars.	DIOC SFC Kline	JDH

WHEN NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Activity
198th Inf Bde, 23d Div
S-3

Location
Chu Lai RVN
BT538073

0001

15 Apr

2400

15 Apr 71

21	2355	0005	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) RF 190 at 0845H, BS568815 detonated unk type mine. 2x RF WIA. DO to Chu Lai.	DIOC SFC Kline	JDH
22	2400	2400	(U) Commo check with all Bn's and DIOC, CLDC: Satisfactory		JDH
23	2400	2400	MA 1-6 B-BS515914, BS521901, BS520894, BS539923, BS520917, BS514902, BS513893, BS534925, C-BS427954, BS427956, BS427966 D-BS426905 1-52 A-BS552807, BS554800, BS558794, BS559794, BS542798 B-BS405787, BS406788, BS407787, BS414786, BS416787 BS414788, BS395794, BS395796, BS394794, BS394796.		JDH
24	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL5283 LR6180, VR 32 UL1309 LR1800, VR 33 UL1910 LR2405, VR 34 UL3584 LR4380		JDH
25	2400	2400	NH NH 33 UL4306 LR4801, NH 35 UL3305 LR4000, NH 37 UL5693 LR6388, NH 40B 4507-4807-5302-5594-5393-4894-4300-4303-start, NH 5 Chu Lai Perimeter, NH 44A 635801 along road 550821, NH 45 BT 379175 to 452087.		JDH
26	2400	2400	AC AC41 From 4307 to 4807 Tp 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start. AC 40 UL2192 LR 3088.		JDH
27	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 4th and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the Taor with light enemy contact. 6th ARVN LRRPS at 2215H grid BS557977 ambushed 1x squad VC, result; 2x ARVN WIA. At 0600 grid 705844 contact with 1x platoon VC. Result; 5x VC KIA, 1x VC WIA/CIA, 1x AK 47 and 1x M16 CIA. B/1-6 at 1502H grid 517915 hit BBT result; 2x US WIA. B/5-46 credit with 1x VC KIA on 14 Apr. Found grave at BT339057. C/5-46 at 1620H grid 224069 engaged 1x VC, 1x VC KIA.		JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Activity
198th Inf Bde
S-3

Location
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001

15 Apr

2400

15 Apr 71

ITEM 2002

Activities, Movements, Orders, etc.

27 (continued)

3/6 ARVN at 1930H grid BS449789 engaged est. VC company. Result; 6x VC KIA 1x AK 47 CIA, 1x ARVN WIA RF at 2045H grid BS569815 ambushed 1x Plt VC, result; 2x VCKIA, 1x AK 47 CIA. RF 190 AT 0845H grid 568815 hit mine 2x PF WIA. Finney Hill Reports 2x VC KIA.

JDH

28 2400 2400

Log Closed

JDH

THIS MAY BE CLASSIFIED AS CONFIDENTIAL OR SECRET

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, AUDF-BCC TAPER3

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID HASLET JOURNAL ON DUTY OFFICERS LOG

DATE TO: 21 APR 1968 4

Organization or Location

Location

198th Inf Bde
S-3CHU LAI, RVN
BT538037

0001

16 Apr

2400

16 Apr

FROM: NAME

Activities, Messages, Orders, Etc.

NO. OF LOG

APPROXIMATE TIME

1	0001		Log Opened	MFR	JDH
2	0800		LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO	MFR	JDH
3	8030	0835	(C) From 1-52 Sp4 Straight (RTO) to BTOC, MSG Simon (NCOIC), 1/B/1-52 at 0700H, BS417794, MA detonated. Results; 1x NVA KIA, 1x small medical bag containing bandaids iodine and aspirin CIA. Items will be extracted to FSB Stinson.	DTOC SSG Counts	FJS
4	0910	0925	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO Sgt. Workman to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC). 2/6 ARVN at 0730H, BS514755 conducted raid resulting in 2x VC (F) KIA, 200 meters of nylon cord CIA, 100x batteries CIA 5x small packs of salt CIA	DTOC SP4 Winters 1-52 S-2 DO CPT SUGAR	FJS
5	1025	1030	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) 2/B/1-6 at 0834H, BS509893, had EM while in ambush position roll over and weapon discharged wounding him in foot. Medevac complete to 91st Evac by 198 Bde LOH at 0844H.	DTOC SSG Travis	FJS
6	1035	1105	(C) From 1-6 LT Moyer (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Small (RTO) 4/B/1-6 at 1025H, BS529922, found and destroyed 1x CCHG BBT with trip wire across trail.	DTOC Sgt Verwey	FJS
7	1100	1120	(C) From 5-46 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC PFC Pane (RTO). 1/3/C/5-46 at 0935H, BT224090, received 2x rounds sniper fire from approx 100 meters south. Returned SAF and ARTY. During sweep engaged 1x VC negative weapon or pack, approx 300 meters south VC evaded into woodline	DTOC Sgt Verwey	FJS
8	1105	1105	(U) From 1-6, LT Moyer (DO) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO). B/123 AVN CO at 0950H, BS556862, helicopter flying at 1200ft received 10x rounds SAF. Negative casualties or damage. Did not engage.	DTOC SSG Travis	FJS
9	1520	1525	(C) From 5-46, Sp4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO). 2/C/5-46 at 1135H, BT225067, securing LZ for resupply ship observed 1x VC with pack, approx 800 meters south. Doorgunner engaged, ARTY fired. During sweep found and	DTOC	FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 10 years.

For form editions of this form obsolete, 1970 edition.

2-06

File
all

CONFIDENTIAL

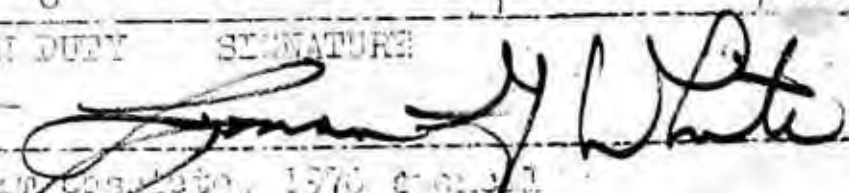
DAVID STATE REPORT OF ARTY OBSERVERS LOG		PAGE 2 OF 2	
Organization or Activity 198th Inf Bde S-3	Location CHU LAI, RVN BT538037	0001	16 Apr 2400 16 Apr 71
Remarks: Missions: Orders, etc.			
9	(continued)	destroyed 1x tunnel (2'x2'x15') at Bt225059.	DTCO FJS
10	1525 1525	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO). RCN/5-46 at 1408H, BT342085, during CA liftship (UH1H) from D/1-1 CAV, flying at 20' 15x knots, received unknown amount of SAF. Negative hits. Swept area with Neg results.	DTCO FJS SSG Travis
11	1530 1540	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Gray (RTO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO). 2/B/5-46, BT345053, found and destroyed 2x MS (10'x 20'x5') (5'x10'x5') with bunkers. Inside found and will evacuate to Ky Tra; 200x lbs of unpolished rice and various medical supplies	DTCO FJS SSG Travis
12	1650 1655	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Tarry (RTO). 1/S/5-46, at 1500H, BT293062, received UNK amount of SAF 400 meters north east FY returned and processed ARTY with UNK results. On sweep Found 2x MS (14'x 14'x 20' x 20') with bunkers, all destroyed. Swept with neg. results.	DTCO JWB SSG Counts
13	1830 INFO	(C) From Dtoc Maj Helton to BTOC Maj White(S-3) BS405995, Suspect rocket site. 1x FLT A/1-6 to CA into area on 17 Apr 71.	JWB
14	1900 1905	(C) From 1-52 CPT Freund (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO). B/1-52 at 1800H, BS401792, hit booby trap UNK type, result; 1x US WIA, 1x US KIA. DO complete to 91st at 1835H. Bde LOH evacuated 1x US KIA to graves registration.	DTCO JWB
15	1920 2005	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort (RTO). C/5-46 at 1730H, BT255081, found 1x BBT with trip wire BIP, then found 1x grave (3-4 days old) Set up MA at 1800H. At 1820H MA detonated, 3x VC KIA CIA- 1x AK 47, 1x AK50, 2x AK mag full, 4x CCHG, 2x NVA frags, documents will be evacuated.	DTCO JWB
16	1928 2030	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) RF 197, PF 05 and B52 at 150500H, BS573947, cordon and search of Phouc An Hamlet # 2. National police field forces held 87x VN with neg ID of which 44x VN were detained and evacuated	DTCO JWB SFC Kline

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

FAR EAST FRONT OF VIET CONFLICT LOG			PAGE 03 OF 04	
Organization or Activity	Location	Time	Date	Time
198th Inf Bde S-3	CHU LAI, RVN BT538037		0001	16Apr 2400 16Apr71
16 (continued) to Binh Son. 9x VN suspected VCI. DTOC JWB 17 1930 1930 (U) LT Haslett (DO) releived LT Bilström(DO) JDH 18 1955 2045 (C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvin(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JDH B 3/1-52, at 1200H, BS398795, evacuated 4300 lbs of SFC Kline salt to Ha Thann and Son Tinh. Reference cache SER spot report for B/1-52 on 151045H. 19 2000 2010 (C) From 1-6 LT Moye (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Cruz (RTO) DTOC JDH B/1-6 at 1945H, BS537895, observed 2x VC with 1x pack and weapon. Engaged approx 100 meters south and VC evaded east CIA 10x lbs rice. 20 2020 2125 (C) From 1-52 Sp4 Salvia (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Fort(RTO) DTOC JDH 3 B/1-52 at 1800H, BS401792, while in NDF, 700 meters map distance from nearest friendly element B(-) with B2 at grid BS408792. It was discovered that B3 was mislocated, being much nearer to the B(-) location than what B3 reported. B3 sent out an 8x man element to establish a MA and while moving along a trail west to east, they detonated a MA that B2 had just been put out 15x minutes prior, at BS408793. Results; 1x US KIA, 1x US WIA WITH mult. frag wounds. DO requested at 1800H DO 58 completed to 91st Evac. at 1835. LOH on station 1840H and extracted body of US KIA to Graves Registration at 1905H. Investigation will be held. 21 2135 2145 (C) From 1-6 Sp4 Maestas(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield DTOC JDH (RTO). RF 380, at 2000H, BS776849, ambushed 14x SFC Kline VC with SAF, VC returned SAF. contact broke 2045H AND VC evaded from BS769839 to BS763846. Result 2x VC KIA, 1x M16 CIA (sn540228). ARTY fired will sweep first light. 22 2350 0005 (C) From 5-46 Sp4 McIntosh(RTO) to BTOC Sp4 DTOC JDH Hatfield (RTO). RF 820, at 2215H, BS288147, ambushed SFC Kline 1x plt VC with SAF result; 2x VC KIA, 1x VC WIA 2x NVA HG, 1x AK 47 CIA, US ARTY fired illum and ARVN Fired HE.				

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY START JOURNAL ON DUTY OF MEMBERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 OF 4			
Organization or Activity		Location		Date		Time	
198th Inf Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT 538037		0001		16Apr 2400 16Apr71	
DATE: 16 APR 71 TIME: 2400							
23	2400	2400	Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DTOC satisfactory.				JDH
24	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL5283 LR6180, VR 32 UL3098 LR4093, VR 33 UL3705 LR4399, VR 34 UL3584 LR4380 VR 35 1204-1901-1998-1201-start. VR 36 UL2975 LR3569				JDH
25	2400	2400	NH NH 40B 4507-4807-5302-5594-5393-4894-4300-start, NH 45 BT379175 TO BT452087 NH 5 Chu Lai perimeter NH 42 from 3102-2998-2398-2301-2602-start.				JDH
26	2400	2400	AC AC 41 from 4307-4807-5301-5693-4893-4796-4300-start AC 44 UL2798 LR 3793 AC 45 3904-4103-4300-4399- 3999-3600-3604-start.				JDH
27	2400	2400	MA 1-6 B-BS505915, 498919, 528921, 507915, 509898, 516897 C- BS425955, 427937, 428968, 426967, 406911. 5-46 C-BT223096, 254084, 227095, 253079, 224063, 241074 1-52 A-BS553805, 555804, 546795, 556789, 556787, 555788. B-BS405787, 406788, 406786, 417794, 416791, 418792, 399794, 398794, 396795, 397796.				JDH
28	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde and 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the Taor with light enemy contact. B/1-52 at 0700H grid BS41779 MA detonated, 1 NVA KIA. 2/6 ARVN at 0730H grid 514755 on raid 2x VC KIA. B/1-52 at 1800H grid BS401792 hit BBT, 1x US WIA, 1x US KIA. C/5-46 at 1730H grid BT255081 MA detonated 3x VC KIA, CIA 1x AK 47, 1x AK 50. RF 380 at 2000H grid 776849 ambushed 14x VC result; 2x VC KIA 1x M16 CIA. RF 820 At 2215H grid 2288147 ambushed 1x plt VC with SAF result; 2x VC KIA, 1x VC KIA 1x AK 47 CIA. Finny Hill reports 9 x VC KIA 1x NVA KIA				JDH
29	2400	2400	Log Closed				JDH
NAME OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ IN, S 3				SIGNATURE 			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID L. HART JOURNAL OF DUTY CENTERS LOG				PAGE NO. 10001			
Organization or Install.		Location		DATE		TIME	
198th Inf Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN		0001		17 Apr 2400	
JOURNAL OF DUTY CENTERS LOG				17 Apr 71			
JOURNAL OF DUTY CENTERS LOG				JOURNAL OF DUTY CENTERS LOG			
1	0001	0001	(U) Log Open	MFR	JDH		
2	0050	0055	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) Binh Son, at 2330H, 599914 - PSDR Engaged by unser or VC contact broken 2335 ad VC evaded W 1x DSDR WIA, Evacuated by vehicle to Binh Son then to 91st completed at 0005.	DTCO	JDH		
3	0800		LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO	MFR	FJS		
4	0920	0925	(C) From 1-6, LT Moye (DO) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO) RCN/1-6 -0830H- BS 457893- Detonated 1x BBT w/Trip-wire across trail. Consisted of 81mm Round in Daisy Chain fashion. Results: 1x VN Interperton KIA, 1x US KIA, 3x US WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 0847H.	DTCO, TM Ch	FJS		
5	0925	0956	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO, LT Kinney to BTOC, SGT Dupuy (RTO) 1-6 ARVN- 0400H - B5534765. Had MA detonated w/following results: 3xVC KIA, 2xpacks CIA, 6xUSHG CIA 4xCHG CIA, 50xLBS Rice CIA.	DTCO RTO	Sp4 Winter		
6	0935	0958	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO, LT Kinney to BTOC, SGT DUFUY (RTO) 2-6 ARVN- 161600 Apr- BS481756 On raid detained 4xMAF & 8xMAM. Negative ID, Small amount of documents	DTCO RTO	Sp4 Winter		
7	1033		(C) From 6th ARVN LNO, LT Kinney to BTOC Sp4 Small (RTO) GS from 186th Avn Co- 0937H- BT 404007 While flying cover for CA of A/1-6, recieved 5xrds SAF, Prox 200' S of LZ. Spd: 70 Knots, Alt: 40' Negative hits. A1-6 swept SEZ w/negative findings.	MFR	FJS		
8	1430	1450	(C) From 6th ARVN LNO, LT Kinney to BTOC, Sp4 Small (RTO) RCN/6th ARVN - 1130H- BS518810- during EF, GS From 116 AVN Co engaged 1xVC KIA . At 1240H, BS495795- Engaged 2xVC w/SAF. Results 2xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. At 1300H BS496792, GS engaged UNSEF. R/6th ARVN swept area & found 1xVC KBGS, 1xM1 carbine CIA 1xAK47 CIA detained 3xVN male, & 1xVN female all had negative ID Will be extracted to Arty Hill				

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals
Declassified after 12 years

File
084

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

DATE: 17 APR 71

Organization or Installation: 198th Inf Bde S-3
Location: CHU LAI, RVN

0001 17 Apr 2400 17 Apr 71

REMARKS: Activities, Messages, Orders, etc.

TIME	DATE	ACTIVITY	REMARKS	SIGNATURE
9	1615	1620	(C) From 1-52, LTHomza (DO) to BTOC, SGT Tarry (TM CH) 1/A/1-52-1530H-B5558784- detonated 1xM79 BBT w/tripwire firing device, located on trail. Negative crater. 1xUS WIA (E) to 27th Surg at 1555H.	DTOC, RTO SSG Counts FJS
10	1540	1545	(C) From 5-46, Sp4 Baker (RTO) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO) Sniper Team 5-46-1350H BT326166- Observed & engaged 7x NVA w/packs & wpns vic BT 327121. 4xNVA Fell, remainder evaded into woodline. 4.2 mortars were fired w/unknown results. 4x NVA KIA confirmed by LTC Passmore.	DTOC TM CH SSG Counts FJS
11	1800	1800	(U) From CLDC SGT Nelson (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) CLOC Towers 52,53, 1655BT568018- reported an explosion between the two towers 100m in front of bunker 512. 1xVN child KIA, 1xVN male KIA, believed to be an old mine or BBT. Villages evacuated bodies.	TOC 1-6 Sp4 Ball JDH
12	1820	1840	(C) From 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) A 1-52, 1700BT554778- 59th Eng. found small base 100mx60m. Found 1x bunker w/metal container & 50LBS Rice. Bunker & Rice destroyed.	DTOC SGT Ruelr JDH
13	1930	1930	(C) LT Haslett (DO) relieved LT Bilstrom (DO)	JDH
14	2000	2100	(C) From 5-46, Sp4 Baker (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) C 5-46, 1800BT258081 BT258079- Found 1x tunnel & room w/cooking utensils, 1xVC newspaper, & Misc. military items, destroyed. Recent use- Approx, 1x week	DTOC Sp4 Nastro JDH
15	2015	2015	(U) Recieved Message #-392,399,398,397,396,395,394,392,	S-1 JDH
16	2305	2335	(C) From 5-46 Sp4 Salmon (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hatfield PF 75, 2120, BT453064- contact w/est, 10 to 15 VC, 1xxPF WIA Do by vehicle to An Ton. VC evaded SW, will sweep at first light.	DTOC SFC Kline JDH
17	2325	2335	(C) From 1-6 Sp4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF SCHEDULE OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 0- NO. OF PAGES			
Organization or Details		Location		JOY	DATE	HOUR	EVEN
198th Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	17 Apr	2400	17 Apr 71
REMARKS: Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN UNIT			
17	(continued)	Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) RF 173,2220, BS 518886- engaged 1xpllt, VC w/SAF, at BS 518879 VC returned SAF & evaded S US. & VN. Arby fired negative RF casualties				DIOC SFC Kune	JDH
18	2400	2400	Commo Check all Battalions CLDC & DIOC				Satisfactory JDH
19	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL5283 LR6180 VR 34 UL3584 LR4380 VR 98-10 UL2170 LR2965 VR 98-11 UL3098 LR3793 VR 36 UL1197 LR1991 VR 37 UL2006 LR2603				JDH
20	2400	2400	NH NH 321 1005 1900, 1897, 0901, start NH 35 UL3305 LR4000 NH 37 5693 6388 NH 40B 4507, 4807, 5302, 5594, 5393, 4894, 4300, 4303, start NH 45 379175 - 452087 NH 5 CHU LAI Perimeter				JDH
21	2400	2400	AC AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 4796 to 4300 to start. AC 42 UL2170 LR2965				APP'D LT HUNG APP'D LT HOMZA
22	2400	2400	MA 1-6 B- 494920, 509897, 495921, 501898, 506903, 524917 C- 439955, 443947, 425955, 440947, 428967 1-52 A- 553803, 553806, 556789, 556789, 556788, 555788 B- 409792, 408792, 407792, 412790, 411791, 413791				JDH
23	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 6th Arvn Regt. continued combined pacification operations in the taor with light enemy contact. Rcn 1-6 at 0830 grid 457893 hit BBT 2xUS KIA, 2xUSWIA 1-6 ARVN at 0400 grid 534765 MA detonated 3xVC KIA Rcn/6 ARVN at 1130 grid 518810 engaged and killed 2xVC Gunship engaged area 2xVC KIA CIA- 1xM1 carbine 2xAK47.				

THIS PAGE AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICER ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DAVID STANT JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG		PAGE NO.		NO. OF PAGES	
Organization or Installation	Location	MOY	DATE	MOY	DATE
198th Bde S-3	CHU LAI, RVN	0001	17 Apr	2400	17 Apr 71
REMARKS: Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.		ACTION TAKEN			
23 (continued)	A 1-52 at 1530 grid 558784 hit BBT 1xUS WIA. SM TM 5-46 at 1330 grid 326116 engaged 7xNVA result 4xNVA KIA. PF 75 at 2120 grid 453064 contact 10-15VC 1xPF WIA. Finney Hill Reports 4xVC/NVA KIA				
24	2400	2400	Log closed.		
JDH JDH					
CONFIDENTIAL					

DAILY SCENT JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

$$2495 \cdot 10^{-4} / 20,25 = 114$$

Organization or Institute	Location
198TH INF BDE	CHU LAI, RVN
S-3	BT538073

0001	18 Apr	2400	18 Apr 71
------	--------	------	-----------

DATE	1952	Rebilities, Measures, Orders, etc.
NO.	105	

ALLISON DUFFY, L.R.

1.	0001	0001	LOG OPEN		
2.	0200	0230	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT HOUSE(TO) TO BTOC LT HASLETT(DO) PF 174, at 10115H, BT430109, bridge received 7x rounds 82mm mortars, impacting proximity 300m. at BT428110. Arvn arty illumination fired. Negative casualties.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
3.	0230	0230	RECEIVED MESSAGE #705	MRR S-1	JDH
4.	0250	0305	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN SGT WORKMAN(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD DTOC 3/6 ARVN, at 0050H, BS453817 contact with estimated 6 to 7x VC, proximity 200 - 300m. North. 4x VC- VC KIA, 1x carbine, 1x AK47 & 40x CCHG CIA. Negative ID or documents. 1x ARVN WIA(Minor) observed lights at BS446818 & BS450826. Arty fired.	SFC KLINE	JDH
5.	0725	0815	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 WELLS(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO) DTOC 1/3/C/5-46, 0615H, BT233094, had MA detonate. Results: 1x VC KIA, negative ID, 1x pack containing some pills & clothing CIA.	SFC KLINE	FJS
6.	0740	0815	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO SGT WORKMAN TO BTOC SGT LARK(TC) 2/6 ARVN, 0600H, BS500775 conducted raid, Results: 2x VC KIA, 1x carbine CIA, 6x CCHG CIA, 15x kilos of rice CIA.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
7.	0800		LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT BILSTROM AS DO.	MFR	FJS
8.	0931	0940	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT KENNEY TO BTOC SP4 SMALL RTO. LRRP/6TH ARVN REGT, at 0530H, BS558975, en- gaged 3x VC. Results: 3x VC KIA, 1x AK47 CIA, 3x M18A1 mines CIA. At 0600H, engaged 1x VC. Results: 1x VC KIA, 1x AK47 CIA.	DTOC RTO SP4 WINTER	FJS
9.	1325		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 GRADY(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 GREEN(RTO) DTOC 3/C/5-46, at 1245H, BT236094, on patrol, found 3x MS(10'x 10'x 8') also 2x bunkers (3'x 6'x 4'). 1x MS had tunnel underneath. Signs of recent use. Did not destroy, set up 2x MA's.	SSG COUNTS	FJS
10.	1600	1605	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO) PF 63, at 1330H, BS788848, detonated M14 AP mine. Results: 1x PF WIA(E) to Quang Ngai at 1410H.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS

DATE D.O.B AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR CONTRACTOR ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONF

Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1976 Council

2-06

File
copy

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY) OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE 2 OF 4			
Organization or Activity		Location		TIME	DATE	TIME
198th Inf Bde S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	18 Apr	2400 18 Apr 71
PREVIOUS: _____ INCIDENTS: _____ MEASURES: _____ ORDERS: _____						
11.	1615	1640	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) 3/A/1-52, & 59 LC CO. at 1510H, BS555796, bulldozer detonated a 155mm BBT in middle of road. Results: 3x US WIA(E) from 59 LC CO.. All WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 1540H, Heavy damage to bulldozer.	DTOC	FJS	SSG COUNTS
12.	1630	1640	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD(RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) 3/B/5-46, 1535H, BT368032, on patrol detonated unknown type BBT with trip wire in brush. Results: 2x US WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 1620H. Crater 3'x 2'.	DTOC	FJS	SSG COUNTS
13.	1725	1730	(C) FROM 1-52 LT SHUGART(DO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) D/1-1(SABRE 79) at 1550H to 1700H, BS231670, observed & destroyed 3x rucksacks. At BS223678 destroyed 1x MS. At BS263677, engaged 1x VC evading, with unknown results. At BS224663, destroyed 3x MS.	DTOC	FJS	SSG COUNTS
14.	1725		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS(RTO) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC) 2/B/5-46, 1640H, BS346047, found 1x BBT (CCHG) & 1x grave 3x months old). CCHG BIP.	MFR	JWB	
15.	1825	1900	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS(RTO) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC) 3/B/5-46, at 1645H BT368033, found 5x BBT'S (homemade). BIP.	DTOC	JWB	SSG COUNTS
16.	1825	1825	(C) FROM CLDC CPT MILLER(DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) TOWER 33, at 1610H, BT513067, heard 1x gunshot & observed 4x VN in woodline with 1x weapon. Notified Ly Tin.	DTOC	JDH	SSG COUNTS
17.	1830	1835	(C) FROM CLDC CPT STROBLE(DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) 1215H, BS578026, tower 54 observed approximately 15x VN, proximity 400m. in woodline with weapons, in dress civilian uniforms. No friendly forces in area.	DTOC	JDH	SSG COUNTS
18.	1900	1945	(C) FROM 1-6 SGT JOHNSON(TC) TO BTOC SGT PANE(TC) B26 Engr's, at 1755H, BS465901, observed 3x VN, KCS's directed them to halt, when they started to run he engaged, proximity 20meters North. 1x VN (F) WIA with medical supplies, clothes, radio, 10 lbs of rice & negative ID. Dust off 55 to 27th Surgical at 1903H. IPW sent to hospital. Found structure in vicinity with cooking utensils.	DTOC	JDH	CPT CROW

Page 4 of 4

18 Apr 71

THESE THINGS ARE ALL TRUE

APP'D DUONG
APP'D " "
APP'D LT HOMZA
APP'D LT DAN

A CO 390000, 403992, 379002, 403999,
C CO BS429924, 425941, 439947, 420965, 421941, 428963, 423947
1-52: A CO: BS553802, 555787, 554804, 548808, 555789.
B CO: 409792, 412790, 408793, 411791, 407792, 413791.

JDH

JDE

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

JA 1002-1001. For four editions of this form created, 1970 through 1973.

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE		TIME		LOCATION		ACTION		REMARKS	
198		INF BDE, S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001		19 Apr 71	
1. 0001		0001		LOG OPENED					
2. 0800				LT HASLETT RECEIVED BY LT BILSTROM AS DO.		MFR		EJS	
3. 0955		1000		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAROIS (RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY (RTO) DTOC 1/B/5-46, at 0900H, BT327048, detonated BBT, small homemade type with tripwire across trail. 1x US WIA(E) to 27th Surgical at 0935H. Negative crater.		SSG COUNTS		EJS	
4. 1130		1205		(U) FROM 5-46 SP4 BAKER (RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY (RTO) COMMAND & CONTROL Ship/176th Avn Co. at 1055H, while flying at 1600 ft, 70 knots, received unknown amount of SAF from vicinity BT186071. Negative hits. GS expended on SEL with unknown results.		DIOC SSG COUNTS		EJS	
5. 1150		1205		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 BAKER (RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY (RTO) B/26 ENGRS, at 1055H, BT173079, detonated "Bouncing Betty" mine. 1x US WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 1113H, Engineers were clearing LZ Professional.		DIOC SSG COUNTS		EJS	
6. 1250		1315		(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA (DO) TO BTOC BFC PANE (RTO) 3/D/1-52, at 1200H, BS359794, engaged 2x NVA with packs & weapons. Proximity 50meters West. Results: 1x NVA KIA, 1x AK47 CIA, 10x lbs rice CIA, 18x lbs potatoes CIA, 1x NVA Pistol belt CIA. All CIA items will be evacuated to FSB STINSON. The other NVA evaded West after he returned 4-5x rds of SAF at friendlies.		DIOC SSG COUNTS		EJS	
7. 1420		1430		(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT KENNEY TO BTOC SGT TARRY (TC) DTOC 60th ARVN Rangers, at 1310H, BS404595, on patrol engaged UNSEF. Results: 3x VC KIA, 1x M16 CIA, 1x AK47 CIA.		SSG TRAVIS		EJS	
8. 1530		1530		(U) AIR FORCE FAC reported observing 10x antennae approximately 5 ft high in a rice paddy in BS2279, D/1-1 Cav checked area with negative results.					
9. 1555				(U) MG MILLOY DCG, 24th Corps arrived at 198th Bde HQ. Met by COL SMITH.		MFR		EJS	
10. 1640				(U) MG MILLOY DEPARTED 198TH Bde HQ.		MFR		EJS	
11. 1615		1631		(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA (RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE (RTO) DTOC D/1-1 Cav. 1600H, destroyed 5x MS at BS235712.		SSG COUNTS		JWB	

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year interval
Declassified after 12 years.

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

JOINT STATE MILITARY OR CIVILIAN LOG

FORM 10-2 2 3

Organization or Agency	Location	LOG	DATE	TIME	DATE
198TH INF BDE, S-3	CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	0001	19 Apr	2400	19 Apr 71

ITEM	TIME	LOCATION	MESSAGE	OFFICER	STATUS
11.	(CONT)		Engaged 1x MAM with unknown results.		

11.	(CONT)		Engaged 1x MAM with unknown results.		
12.	1645	1658	(C) FROM B/26 Engrs SGT HARDING(RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) DTOC FJS at 1620H, BT172078, found 3x AP mines. BIP.	SSG TRAVIS	
13.	1655	1700	(C) FROM 6th ARVN LTC FRALEY(DSA) TO BTOC BPT BASNAR(ASS S-3) 6th ARVN REGT, INFO, Ranger Bn. at Tra Bong alerted DTOC FJS to move 300x personnel to DaNang to conduct opera- tions in Quang Nam Province. 1x co. at Minh Long to move to Tra Bong.	SP4 MITCHELL	
14.	1930	1930	(U) LT HASLETT(DO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM(DO)	MFR	FJS
15.	2000	2000	(C) RECEIVED MESSAGES #723,732,734	MFR S-1	JDH
16.	2115	2155	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 GRADY(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) DTOC JDH C/5-46, 1800H, BT229057, found 1x structure & 3 x tunnels with cooking utensils, baskets & miscellaneous military supplies. Destroyed, negative signs of recent use.		
17.	2115	2155	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) A/5-46, 1845H, BS262055, found 1x grave with DTOC JDH 2x month old baby of VC male. Killed by artillery. SGT BUEHRIG		
18.	2145	2315	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 MAESTAS(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) OP #1, 2115H, BS517778, heard movement at proximity DTOC JDH 30 meters Southeast of perimeter. Engaged with SAF & HG. Results: unknown, will sweep at 1st light. CPT CROY		
19.	2215	2120	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT PATTERSON (RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) D/1-52, at 2155H, BS361788, MA detonated. Will DTOC JDH sweep at 1st light. SGT BUEHRIG		
20.	2350	0005	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) BINH SON, 1900H, BS611897, 1x VN(F) shot in left hip DTOC JDH by unknown source & brought to BINH SON. Dust off SFC KLINE to 91st Evac completed at 2345H.		
21.	2350	0005	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VIN EYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) PF 22, 2255H, BS695975, engaged 20x VC at BS DTOC JDH 692975. VC returned SAF & evaded South. Result 1x VC KIA, 5x AK47 mag full & 10x CCHG CIA. US ARTY fired from Dottie. SGT KLINE		

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY	SIGNATURE
---	-----------

CONFIDENTIAL

1. This form is provided for use by the Joint State Military or Civilian Log. It is not to be used for other purposes.

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE START		DATE OF ENTRY OF LOG		PAGE NO.		PAGE OF TOTAL	
198TH INF BDE, S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	19 Apr	2400	19 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	DATE	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS			
22.	2400	2400	(U) COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC, DTOC NEGATIVE WITH 1-52, NOTIFIED NCS.	1-6, 5-46 JDH Satisfactory.			
23.	2400	2400	VR DTG: 190500H to 192000H VR 32 UL2175 LR2770 VR 39 UL1801 LR2598 VR 34 UL3381 LR3877 APD 98-12 UL2765 LR2960	APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D MKL APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D LT HOMZA			
24.	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 191900H to 200600H NH 32 1005 to 1900 to 1897 to 0901 to start. NH 35 UL3305 LR4000 NH 37 UL5692 LR6388 NH 40B 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303.	APP'D MKL APP'D MKL APP'D DJ APP'D RTM			
25.	2400	2400	AIR CAV DTG: 190500H to 192000 AC 41 FROM 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to START. AC 42 3117 to 3317 to 3613 to 3612 to 3312 to 3115 to start. AED 44 UL2670 LR3064	APP'D LT HUNG APP'D JFT APP'D LBT			
26.	2400	2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 1-6: A CO : BS392996, 399996, 379997. B CO: 469918, 468900, 468919, 466901. C CO: 425941, 449943, 431962, 421941, 427936, 446943, 431958. 1-52: A CO: BS553806, 554804, 554803, 555805. D CO: BS362794, 357793, 358796, 360792				
27.	2400	2400	THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMBINED PACIFICATIONS OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONT CONTACT. B/5-46 AT 0900H, BS327048, hit BBT, 1x US WIA. B/26 Eng at 1055H, BS173079 hit BBT, 1x US WIA. D/1-52, at 1200H, BS359794, engaged 2x NVA. Results: 1x NVA KIA, 1x AK47 CIA. 1-60 Rangers at 1310H, BS404595, engaged UNSEF. Result: 3x VC KIA, 1x M16 1x AK47 CIA. PF 22 at 2255H, BS695975 engaged 20x VC. Results: 1x VC KIA. Finney Hill reports: 1x NVA KIA.	JDH			
28.	2400	2400	LOG CLOSED.				

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

Pre 1970 editions of this form are obsolete.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID SCOTT SCOTT OF DUTY CENSUS LOG

PAGE NO. 1

APR 23 1971

Organization of Activity 198TH INF BDE S-3	Location CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	0001	20 Apr	2400	20 Apr 71
--	--------------------------------------	------	--------	------	-----------

- | | | | | | |
|----|------|------|---|-------------------------|-----|
| 1. | 0001 | 0001 | (U) LOG OPEN | | |
| 2. | 0030 | 0100 | (C) FROM 1-6 LT TRACY(DO) TO BTOC LT HASLETT(DO)
D/1-1 Cav, BS418998, NH on station from 1950H to 2020H, observed supplies & 2x VN with lights evaded into treeline. Area believed to be suspected rocket site or resupply point. TOT fires at 2225H on BT 424001. NH on station from 2310H to 2320H, observed additional activity to include bundles of supplies, lights & signs of tunnel or bunker construction. Engaged area with unknown results. Bundles of supplies caught on fire. | DTOC
SFC KLINE | JDH |
| 3. | 0215 | 0220 | (C) FROM 5-46 SP4 MAINTOSH(RTO) TO BTOC LT HASLETT(DO)
PF 128, 2210H, BT438097, ambushed 1x squad VC, who evaded into Khuong Nhon Hamlet. US arty illumination fired from Fat City. Result: 1x VC KIA, 1x weapon CIA. | DTOC
SFC KLINE | JDH |
| 4. | 0706 | 0720 | (C) FROM 1-52 LT GAVE(DO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO)
D/1-1 Cav, 0640H, BS607811, flying AC Box 31, observed 1x VN(F) evading into woodline. Aero-rifle platoon inserted 1x VN(F) detained. Will be evac'd to Son Tinh Dist HQ. | DTOC FJS
SSG BUEHRIG | FJS |
| 5. | 0725 | 0740 | (C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC LT MILLER(S2 DO)
2/C/1-6, 192030H APR 71, BS431960, while in ambush site heard AWF approximately 200 meters North of their location. Observed 3-4x V, fired arty with unknown results. At 192115H, received 1xCCHG & 50-60x. SAF into their position. Negative casualties. Returned SAF & arty with unknown results. | DTOC
SSG BUEHRIG | FJS |
| 6. | 0800 | | (U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT BILSTROM AS DO. | MFR | FJS |
| 7. | 0915 | 0920 | (C) FROM 5-46 MAJ VAN EYNDE(S3) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) DIOC
LZ Professional at 0830H, member of Sniper team detonated "Bouncing Betty" BBT. 2x US WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 0900H. 1x US WIA evac'd on resupply bird. Total 2x US WIA. | SP4 WINTER | FJS |
| 8. | 0934 | 0950 | (C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO) DIOC
2/D/1-6, 0905H, BS442998, found & destroyed 1x VN mine(12"x 12") pressure release firing device. | SP4 WINTER | FJS |

GROUP-4

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years

10 APR 1971: This and editions of this form obsolete, 1970 standard

2-06

File
a/H

CONFIDENTIAL

7-1000 (FORM 100-1) OF DTTM OF 1-1-68 (100-1)

PAGE NO. 2 OF 5

Organization or Activity

Location

198TH INF BDE

CHU LAI, RVN

S-3

BT538073

0001

20 Apr

2400

20 Apr 71

TIME

Activity or Event

REPORTING OFFICER

- | | | | | |
|-----|------|------|---|---------------------------|
| 9. | 1120 | 1123 | (C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO) DTO C
1/D/1-6, 0850H, prior to insertion, GS observed
1x VC evading into woodline at BT461002. GS engaged
1/D/1-6 inserted, Swept area with negative findings. | FJS |
| 10. | 1125 | | (C) FROM 5-46 SP4 PRINTY(RTO) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC) MFC
RCN/5-46 1000H, B T165072, found & destroyed 6x spider
holes(3'x 4') located approximately 3' off a trail. | FJS |
| 11. | 1125 | | (C) FROM 5-46 SP4 PRINTY(RTO) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC) MFC
RCN/5-46, 1030H, BT165073, found & destroyed 5x
campfire sites, 8x fighting positions(3'x 6') and
3x tunnels (2'x 3'x 15'). | FJS |
| 12. | 1130 | 1125 | (C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO) DTOC
1/A/1-52, 1000H, BS554784, detained 2 x VC(M)
1x was 45-50 yrs old with negative ID, the other
was 30-35 yrs old with ID. Both tried to evade.
Will be evac'd to Stinson, then IPW. | SSG TRAVIS
FJS |
| 13. | 1145 | 1155 | (U) FROM 5-46 MAJ VAN EYNDE(S3) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC)
A CH47 from 132d Avn Co. at 1140H, while flying
resupply mission to LZ PROFESSIONAL, had 4x rolls
of barbed wire fall from external load vic BT4109.
Ship released from visual aerial security at 1145H. | DTOC
SGT RUELE
FJS |
| 14. | 1235 | 1345 | (C) FROM 1-52 LT SUGAR(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO)
59th LX CO. 1130H, BS558777, bull dozer detonated
1x 105mm BBT with pressure type firing device.
Crater 3'x 3'x 2'. 1x US WIA(E) TO 91st Evac at 1145H.
Minor damage to dozer, non-operable. | DTOC
MSG TRAVIS
FJS |
| 15. | 1300 | 1305 | (U) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO)
PF 63, 192120H APR 71, BS654805, received 6x
60mm mortar rds into their position. Negative
casualties or damage. | DTOC
SP4 WINTER
FJS |
| 16. | 1300 | 1305 | (U) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO)
PSDF/VAN THIEN, 0015H, BS702802, received 10x
B40 rockets into their position, 1x PSDF WIA. | DTOC
SP4 PRINTY
FJS |
| 17. | 1425 | 1430 | (C) FROM DTOC SSG TRAVIS(RTO) TO BTOC SPT HEY(S2 RTO) DTOC
LRRP TM OHIO #11, 1305H, BT358137, observed 4x
VC/NVA with packs & 2x weapons, proximity 1000 meters
Northwest. Fired arty with unknown results. VC/NVA | SP4 PRINTY
FJS |

CONFIDENTIAL

3 102 04 3 201 11 14 5

20 Apr 71

[illegible]

SGT BIRDSALL

14. Name of the person or persons who prepared this form: George A. Smith

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 20 APR 71 BY: [illegible] 4 5

Organization or Activity	Location	ICN	Date	Time	Page
198TH INF BDE S-3	CHU LAI, RVN BT538073	0001	20 Apr	2400	20 Apr 71

Item	Time	Activity	Remarks	Signature
29.	2145 2230	(C) FROM 1-52 SGT PATTERSON(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF OP 1, 2130H, BS518782, MA detonated on South side of perimeter. Hill 411 fired 4.2" illumin- ation & swept with negative results.	DIOC SFC KLINE	JDH
30.	2230 2310	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT BIRDSALL(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) RF 931, 1010H, BT290110, reported unknown number of VC in open. Arty fired with unknown results.	DIOC SGT BATEY	JDH
31.	2255 2310	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN SGT KURTENBACH(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) 1-61 Ranger, 1830H, BS538779, received 1x HG, returned SAF, M79, & 81mm mortars. Negative casualties.	DIOC SGT BATEY	JDH
32.	2400 2400	(C) COMMO CHECK ALL BN'S, CLDC & DIOC	SATISFACTORY	JDH
33.	2400 2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES. 1-6: A CO: BS377993, 392990, 406995. B CO: 431958, 448945, 421950, 448941, 427936. 1-52: A CO: BS556804, 553804, 554802, 552806. D CO: 364790, 362792, 361788, 359792.		
34.	2400 2400	VR DTG: 200500H to 202000H APD 98-12 UL2165 LR2960 ACD33 UL1564 LR2159 AC 34 UL3584 LR3877 AC 35 UL1913 LR2608 AC 37 UL3904 LR4300	APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D " APP'D " APP'D MKL APP'D MKL	
35.	2400 2400	AIR CAV DTG: 200600H to 202000H AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start AC 42 1393 to 2391 to 2390 to 1390 to start. AC 43 UL3584 LR4077 AC 44 UL1980 LR2677 APD 45 UL1668 LR2163	APP'D LT HUNG APP'D RTM negative APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D LT HOMZA	
36.	2400 2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 201900H to 210600H NH 32 1005 to 1900 to 1897 to 0901 to start. NH 35 UL3306 LR4000 NH 37 UL5692 LR6388 NH 5 CHU LAI Perimeter NH 40B 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303 to start.	APP'D MKL APP'D " APP'D LT HOMZA INFO APP'D LT DAN	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID WHITE JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

5 5 5

Organization or Activity: 198TH INF BDE, S-3
Location: CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001 20 Apr 2400 20 Apr 71

10. 21. 0001

37. 2400 2400 THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMBINED PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. PF 128 at 2210H, BS438097, ambushed, 1x squad VC. 1x VC KIA, 1x weapon CIA. SNIPER TM/5-46 hit BBT at 0830H, BD172078, 1x US WIA. 59th Engineers at 1130H, BS558777, hit BBT, 1x US WIA. D/1-1 Cav. at 2045H, BS492025, engaged 2x VC. Result: 1x VC KIA. FINNEY HILL Reports; negative KIA.

38. 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED.

CONFIDENTIAL

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE		TIME		LOCATION		COORDINATES		DATE		TIME		LOCATION		COORDINATES	
198TH INF BDE,		S-3		CHU LAI, RVN		BT538073		0001		21 Apr 71		2400		21 Apr 71	
1. 0001		0001		LOG OPEN											
2. 0150		0105		(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO)		OP GEORGE, at 0015H, BS474864, PF 06 engaged VC 590, VC returned SAF & broke contact at 0030H, evading South. PF MA detonated in direction VC evaded. Will sweep at 1st light.		DIOC		SFC KLINE		JDH			
3. 0230		0235		(C) FROM 1-52 SGT WITTER(TC) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO)		A/1-52, at 2400H, BS522818, raid village & detained 1x VN male, age 40-45. KCS reports VN to be VC & also believes his son is VC. Son came to village 2 days ago for rice. VN had ID. Will be evacuated.		DIOC		SFC KLINE		JDH			
4. 0330		0330		(C) FROM CLDC SGT NELSON(TC) TO BTOC LT HASLETT(DO)		SS II bunker 203 & 204, at 0243H, BS523094, observed 1x VN in wire(suspected Sapper), believe he penetrated perimeter. Bunkers 201 to 209 placed on Red Alert Option #1, flare ship on station at 0345H. SS II reserve force mustered for sweep & 523 Maint located in that area joined in the search. Elements sweep until 1st light with negative findings.		DIOC		SFC KLINE		JDH			
5. 0800				(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT BILSTROM AS DO.				MFR				JDH			
6. 0930		0940		(C) FROM 1-52 LT SUGAR(DO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO)		2/D/1-52, 0800H, BS360789, while moving up a trail, received approximately 30-50x rds SAF from UNSEF, proximity 75 meters South. Engaged SEL with SAF & arty. Swept area with negative results.		DIOC		SSG TRAVIS		JDH			
7. 1100				(U) FROM 1-52 SP4 WITTER(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO)		BDA on airstrike at BS228868 dropped 6x 750 lb bombs 2x were duds, 100% target coverage, 4x bunkers destroyed.		MFR				JDH			
8. 1100				(U) FROM 1-52 SP4 WITTER(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 SMALL(RTO)		BDA on airstrike at BS286768. Dropped 8x 500 lb bombs & 4x Napalm bombs. 2x 500 lb duds. 100% target coverage. Negative assessment due to dense vegetation.		MFR				FJS			
9. 1230		1320		(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 PRINITY(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO)		3/B/5-46, 1138H, BT358045, on patrol received approximately 30x rds SAF, proximity 200 meters Northeast. Engaged SEL with SAF. Swept area with negative results.		DIOC		SSG COUN TS		FJS			

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years

2-06

File 14

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 21 APR 71 TIME: 2100

Organization or Location
198TH INF BDE,
S-3
CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001 21 Apr 2400 21 Apr 71

9.	CONT.		Enemy force evaded Northeast.		
10.	1235	1250	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA(RTO) TO BTOC SP5 VALENTINE DTOC 59th LC CO. 1200H, BS557777, bulldozer detonated a 105mm rd., not a BBT. Minor damage to dozer. Round located off side of road along a ridgeline.	SSG TRAVIS	FJS
11.	1300	1315	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) 1/ D/1-52, 1215H, BS361789, engaged 1x NVA with SAF, proximity 100 meters Southwest. NVA returned SAF & 3x RPG rds. Also received fire from another enemy element in a woodline. NVA evaded Southwest Swept area with negative results.	DTOC	FJS
12.	1620	1625	(U) FROM D/1-1 Cav, Sp4 GALLOWAY(CLERK) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM D/1-1 CAV, 1000H to 1100H, while flying AC BOX #42, at BT242117, observed & engaged 2x MS & 1x VC(M) who was evading. Results: 1x VC (M) KIA, 2x MS destroyed.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	FJS
13.	1635	1635	(C) FROM DTOC SGT TRAVIS(RTO) TO BTOC SGR DUPUY(RTO) DTOC OHIO 13, BS363085, at 1140H, found 1x bunker & tunnel with 8x cement blocks 4"x 10", 1x lantern 1x fuse, pressure plate device.	SP4 PRINTY	FJS
14.	1705	1705	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 TEWEL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 PANE(RTO) 1/D/5-46, at 1413H, BT171088, heard voices proximity 100 meters North. Engaged with SAF. 4.2" mortar rds fired.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
15.	1705	1750	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 TEWEL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 PANE(RTO) 3/A/5-46, at 1615H, BT212081, observed VC in woodline proximity 75meters North. GS expended on area with negative results.	DTOC SP4 PRINTY	FJS
16.	1805	1815	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 TEWEL (RTO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) A/5-46, at 1515H, BT225078, engaged VC in white shorts, proximity 75 meters West. Result: 1x VC KIA, 1x pack CIA with 5 lbs rice, pills & cooking pot.	DTOC SSG TRAVIS	JDH
17.	2000	2000	(U) RECEIVED MESSAGES #472,474	S-1	JDH
18.	2015	2015	(U) LT HASLETT(DO) RECEIVED LT BILSTROM(DO)	MFR	JDH
19.	2010	2130	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD.(RTO) DTOC		JDH

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY LOG OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				DATE: 21 APR 71			
Organization or Activity		Location		TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	21 Apr	2400	21 Apr 71
DUTY OFFICER: [Signature]				DUTY OFFICER: [Signature]			
19.	CONT.	A/1-6, at 1940H, BS401987, found 8x bunkers, camouflaged, 6'x 4'x 4', 1x bunker signs of recent use.					
20.	2015	2130	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 GRADY(RTO) TO BTOC SGT TARDY(RTO) A/5-46, at 1915H, BS228072, engaged 2x VC proximity 300 meters Southeast, VC evaded Southwest. Will sweep at 1st light.			DTOC SSG BUEHRIG	JDH
21.	2045	2130	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) 2/A/1-52, 1900H, BS543793, received SA ^F & M79, proximity 200 to 300 meters West from 5x to 10x VC located in small hamlet, And returned fire, 1x US WIA. Dist off with GS completed 1935H to 91st Evac. GS expended in area & broke station 1950H. Arty fired 51x 105mm HE, 1x 105 WP. Swept area with negative findings 3x military structures in hamlet destroyed. Will sweep again at 1st light.			DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
22.	2145	2325	(C) FROM 5-46 MAJ VAN ENDY(S-3) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) PROFESSIONAL, 2130H, relieved from East 3x to 4x rnds M79 with 1x rnd impacting inside perimeter. 1x US WIA. Dist off completed 1022H to 91st Evac. NH on station from 2322H to 2250H with negative observations.			DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
23.	2400	2400	(U) COMMO CHECK TO ALL BN'S CLDC & DTOC			SATISFACTORY. JDH	
24.	2400	2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES. 1-52 : A CO: BS553786, 553801, 553785, 553806, 553803. D CO: 301788, 365793, 359792, 367794, 362792. 1-6: A CO: BS372985, 406985, 406987. B CO: 444909, 456919.				
25.	2400	2400	AIR CAV DTG: 210500H to 212000H AC 33 UL1564 LR2159 AC 31 UL5283 LR6180 AC 34 UL3484 LR4081 AC 37 UL3904 LR4300 AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start. AC 42 UL1913 LR2608 APD 98-12 UL2165 LR2960			APP'D EAH APP'D GINGER APP'D EAH APP'D FT APP'D LT HUNG APP'D FT APP'D EAH.	
26.	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 211900H to 220600H NH 5 CHU LAI PERIMETER NH 40B 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303 to start.			INFO APP'D LT DAN.	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 21 APR 71 TIME: 21 APR 71

Organization or Activity

Location

198TH INF BDE,
S-3CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001

21 Apr

2400

21 Apr 71

TIME

Activities, Messages, Orders, etc.

NO. TI. CTN.

ACTION 2 LINE UNIT

NH 41 673051 along coast to 715981
NH 37 UL5692 LR6388APP'D RTM
APP'D RTM

27. 2400 2400

VR DTG: 210500H - 212000H
APD 98-12 UL2165 LR2960

APP'D EAH

AC 33 UL1564 LR2159

APP'D EAH

AC 35 UL1914 LR2608

APP'D FT

AC 37 UL3904 LR4300

APP'D FT

AC 32 UL1304 LR4300

APP'D FT

AC 43 UL3684 LR4077

APP'D EAH

AC 34 UL3484 LR4081

APP'D EAH

AC 32 UL1304 LR2098

APP'D DUONG

AC 36 UL2905 LR3301

APP'D JAD

AC 34 UL3484 LR4081

APP'D LT HOMZA

AC 35 UL1914 LR2608

APP'D DUONG

AC 31 UL2975 LR3469

APP'D LBD

28. 2400 2400

THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMBINED MER
PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY
CONTACT. D/1-1 Cav at 1000H, BS242116, engaged
& killed 1x VC. Professional at 2130H, received
4x M79 rnds. 1x US WIA. Finney Hill reports;
1x VC KIA.

JDH

29. 2400 2400

LOG CLOSED.

MER

JDH

TIME: 21 APR 71 GRADE OF OFFICER ON DUTY: S-3

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE

1st Edition 1951. Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 edition.

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE/TIME ACTIVITY OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 02			
Organization or Unit		Location		Hour	Date	Time	Time
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	22 Apr	2400	22 Apr 71
1.	0001	0001	LOG OPEN				JDH
2.	1020	1030	(C) FROM 1-52 LT SHUGART(DO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) DIOC 2/A/1-52, 0930H, BS533797, detained 2x VN(M) 30-35 yrs of age with negative ID. Will extract to FSB STINSON.				JWB
3.	1030	1035	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER(RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) B/1-6, at 1036H, BS502970, swept area of suspect- ed POW camp with negative results.	DIOC		SSG COUNTS	JTH
4.	1030		(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER(RTO) TO BTOC MSG SIMON(NCOIC) 1/A/1-6, at 1015H, BT377005, found 1x bunker(10'x 10'x 3') Negative recent use. Will destroy..	MER			JDH
5.	1045	1047	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE(RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) DIOC 1/A/1-6, at 1027H, BT376007, engaged 1x VC with pack & weapon. 40 meters East. Swept with negative results.			SSG TRAVIS	JWB
6.	1045	1050	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT PRINITY(RTO) TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) DIOC E/5-46, at 0900H, LZ PROFESSIONAL, 1x US detonated 1x M16A1 mine with pressure device. Results: 12x US WIA. Dust off comp at 0915H, 6x US to 91st Evac. 6x US to 27th Surgical.			SSG TRAVIS	JWB
7.	1115	1120	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO) DIOC CHUPPEWA IOS, at 0700H, BS484948, observed & en- gaged 17x VC with 50 cal. & 4.2" mortars. AC (SABRE 77-D/1-1 Cav) diverted & observed rocket pod in area & signs of recent use. B/1-6 inserted & swept area with negative results.			SSG COUNTS	JWB
8.	1150	1155	(C) FROM B/26 ENGRS SGT SAUGETO(RTO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM(DO) B/26 Engrs. at 0900H, BT218233, D7 dozer, detona- ted 1x CCHG BBT. negative damage or casualties. 1x D7 dozer detonated 1x 8" rd. BBT. 1x VN(M) WIA dust off to Tam Ky at 0935H. Dozer not operable.	DIOC		SGT VERWAY	JWB
9.	1200		(C) FROM 5-46 SGT BAKER(RTO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM(DO) MER D/5-46, at 1053H, BT182080, found 1x BUNKER 10'x 20' 1x hootch 5'x 5'. Destroyed.				JWB
10.	1200	1230	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT BAKER(RTO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM(RTO) DIOC E/5-46, 1150H, LZ PROFESSIONAL. M16A1 mine tripped. Negative detonation. BIP.			GROUP 4 COUNTS	JWB

Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 22 APR 71 TIME: 0001			LOCATION: CHU LAI, RVN			BT: 538073			0001 22 Apr 2400 22 Apr 71		
Organisation or Activity			Location			Time			Date		
198TH INF BDE, S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073			0001			22 Apr 71		
TYPED NAME: _____			CONTENTS: Messages, Orders, etc. _____			_____			_____		
11.	1425	1600	(C) FROM CLDC CPT STROBLE(DO) TO BTOC LT BILSTROM (DO) DTOC CLDC, at 1425H, BS512065, received 6-8x rnds SAF. PF 36 swept area with negative results.						SSG T RAVIS		JWB
12.	1545	1545	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT FULTZ(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO) DTC PF LY TIN, at 1545H, BS496084, engaged 4x VC & VC evaded West. Results, 1x PF KIA, 1x PF WIA, 1x VC KIA, 1x AK47 CIA.						SP4 WINTER		JDH
13.	1545	1545	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT FULTZ(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO) DTC D/1-1 Cav, 1630H, BT145000, observed 2x VC & en- gaged, killing 1x VC. Destroyed 2x bunkers & 1x MS.						SP4 WINTER		JWB
14.	1600	1610	(C) FROM 6TH ARVN LT KENNEY(DO) TO BTOC SP4 PANE(RTO) DTC 3/6 ARVN, at 0230H, BS450817, MA detonated. Result: 3x VC KIA, 16x CCHG CIA.						SSG COUNTS		JDH
15.	1850	1905	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) DTC D/1-52, at 1745H, BS380787, received 2x 60mm rnds, proximity 800 meters west. 1x rnd impacted 200 meters from position. Arty fired in SEL.						SSG T RAVIS		JDH
16.	1900	1900	(U) LT HASLETT(DO) RECEIVED LT BILSTROM(DO) MTR								JDH
17.	1930	1940	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) DTC D/1-1 CAV, at 1800H, BS517981, engaged & destroyed 2x MS & 1x bunker.						SGT GURREY		JDH
18.	1940	1955	(C) FROM 6TH ARVNS SGT KURTENBACH(TC) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) 1-60 Rangers, at 1830H, BS381592, engaged 2x VC. Result: 2x VC KIA, 2x lbs rice CIA, 2x packs CIA. Negative ID.						DTC SSG BUEHRIG		JDH
19.	2030	2030	(C) RECEIVED MESSAGES #790,485,486,487,488,789.								
20.	2050	2105	(C) FROM 1-52 LT EATOCK(DO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) A/1-52, at 1910H, BS351773, engaged & killed 1x NVA, proximity 75 meters Northeast with negative ID, green shirt & pants. 2x CCHG CIA, 2x diaries CIA. Will be evac'd to Stinson.						DTC SFC KLINE		JDH
21.	2125	2145	(C) FROM 1-52 LT EATOCK(DO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) DTC SON TIN, at 0905, BS562767, PF 56 hit BBT, 1x PF WIA.						SGT BUEHRIG		JDH

WHEN MADE AND MADE OF USE IN OR OUTSIDE OF DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

198TH INF BDE 31 DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Organization or Activity			Location		Date		Time		Signature	
198TH INF BDE S-3			CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001		22 Apr 2400		22 Apr 71	
22.	2125	2145	(C) FROM 1-52 LT ETOC(DO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) DTOC PF 267, at 0950H, BS608774, 1x PF shot himself with his own weapon.					SGT BUEHRIG		JDH
23.	2125	2145	(C) FROM 1-52 LT ETOC(DO) TO ETOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) DTOC SON TIN, at 211320H, BS632820, 1x US 2-ton truck ran into a South Vietnamese bus. Result: 1x VN killed 5x VN injured. It was a hit & run, truck had 23d Inf Div, markings on bumper.					SSG BUEHRIG		JDH
24.	2315	2320	(C) FROM 5-46 SGT BIRDSALL(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) C/5-46, at 2230H, B T201054, trip flare went off. Fired claymores & illumination. Swept with negative results..					DIOC SFC KLINE		JDH
25.	2350	2400	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 BALL(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) DIOC PF 17, at 2315H, BS594934, reported 3-4x VC detonated MA on west side of bridge along shoreline. Will sweep at 1st light.					SGT VANOVER		JDH
26.	2400	2400	COMMO CHECK ALL BNS, CLDC, DIOC					SATISFACTORY		JDH
27.	2400	2400	VR DTG: 220500H - 222000H VR 32 UL1304 LR2098 VR 36 UL2905 LR3301 VR 34 UL3484 LR4081 VR 35 UL1914 LR2608 VR 31 UL2975 LR3469					APP'D PWL APP'D JAD APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D PWL APP'D LBD		
28.	2400	2400	AIR CAV DTG: 220500 - 222000 AC 31 UL5283 LR6180 AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 4796 to 4300 to start. AC 42 UL1913 LR2608 AC 43 UL4474 LR5170					APP'D LT HUNG APP'D " APP'D RML APP'D LBD		
29.	2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 221900H - 230600H NH 37 UL5692 LR6388 NH 41 673051 along coast to 715981 NH 40B 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303 to start. NH 46 from 418123 along coast to 493077					APP'D LT HOMZA APP'D RTM APP'D RTM APP'D PWL		
30.	2400	2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES. 1-6: A CO: BT368000, 386985, B CO: 459928, 433920,							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILEY PLANT JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. NO. OF PAGES

Organization or Activity: 198TH INF BDE,
S-3

Location: CHU LAI, RVN
BT538073

0001

22 Apr

2400

22 Apr 71

TIME: 2400

Continuation of Previous Report

ASSTANT SGT. LOG

30. CONT.

B CO: BS449905, 449907

1-52: A CO: BS555803, 458796, 553807, 554801. D CO:
358785, 362787, 361790, 358787.

31. 2400 2400

THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMB-
INED PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TACR WITH LIGHT
ENEMY CONTACT. RCN/5-46 at 0900H, LZ PROFESSIONAL
hit BBT. Result: 12x US WIA. LY TIN PF at 1545H,
BS496084, engaged 4x VC. Result: 1x PF KIA, 1x PF WIA,
1x VC KIA, 1x AK47 CIA. D/1-1 Cav at 1630H, BT145000,
1x VC KIA. 3/6 ARVN, at 0230H, BS450817, MA detonated
3x V KIA. 1-60 rangers at 1830H, BS381592, engaged
& killed 2x VC. A/1-52 at 1910H, BS351773, engaged
& killed 1x NVA. PF 56 on 210905H, BS562767 hit
BBT 1x PF WIA. FINNEY HILL Reports 1x V KIA.

MFR

JDH

32. 2400 2400

LOG CLOSED.

MFR

JDH

NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

Lyman G. White

13 APR 1971 Pre-form edition CONFIDENTIAL 1970 6-1351

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 01 NO. 21	
Organization or Unit		Location		LOG	DATE
198th Inf Bde		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	23 Apr 71
REMARKS				23 Apr 71	
1 0001 0001 Log Open				JDH	
2 0010 0030 (C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Vanover (RTO) RF 228; 2215, BS541885 - observe 40xVC at BS542877. ARVN Arty fired. VC evad'd to BS542892 & engaged RF's w/SAF. RF's returned SAF & fired Arty. Will sweep first light.				DIOC SGT Vanover JDH DIOC, RTO	
3 0745 0800 (U) Fm 1-6 LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Green (RTO) IOS/OP Chippewa - 07024- BS484950 Observed 1xVC entering a MS. D/1-1 Cav on station & engaged. RCN/1-6 swept area w/negative findings.				Sp4 Winter FJS	
4 0800 (U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO.				MFR FJS	
5 1010 1020 (U) FM 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC, LT Hall (S3-Air) D/1-1 Cav- 0900 to 0950H - Flew A/C 34 with following incidents- BS371813, destroyed 1xMS (15'x 20'), signs of recent use. At BS369815, located possible base camp At BS370815, destroyed 1xsmall MS.				DIOC, RTO SSG Travis FJS	
6 1115 1130 (C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Avaline (RTO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) RF489/BINH SON Dist - 09204 - BS655956 Engaged 15xVC located at BS662959 & BS660947. VC returned SAF & evaded SE. Arty fired. Negative casualties or damage.				DIOC, RTO Sp4 Winter FJS	
7 1150 (C) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC PFC Pane (RTO) BDA on airstrike at 1115H on BS354786. Six (6)x 750lb Bombs dropped. 100% target coverage. 1xMS destroyed.				MFR FJS	
8 1150 (C) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hull (RTO) 1/A/1-52 - 1100H BS350773. On patrol found a roll of commo wire. Followed both free ends & found nothing approx 1000m of wire. Will be evacuated to FSB Stinson.				MFR FJS	
9 1450 1450 (C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO) 1/A1-6-1235H- BT387006. On patrol observed & engaged 3xVC w/packs in a stream. Prox 40m N. Results 3xVC KIA. Searching area observed & engaged 2xVC approx 150m N of the stream. Results 1xVC KIA 2x packs CIA. Packs contained clothes & cooking utensils. Negative ID or Documents.				DIOC, TM CM SSG Counts FJS	

SIGNATURE

GROUP-4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals.

Declassified after 12 years.

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 0-2 NO. 27 4			
Organization or Detail		Location					
198th Inf Bde		CHU LAI, RVN					
				0001	23 Apr	2400	23 Apr 71
TIME				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
ID, CL, ACT				ACTION TAKEN UNIT			
10	1450	1500	(C) Fm 1-52, SP4 Salvia (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hull (RTO) B/1-52 - 1400H - BS556779 - searching straw house, detonated homemade CCHG BBT. Results 2xUS WIA (E) Complete at 1420H, 1x to 91st Evac, 1x to 27th Surg Crater: 1' x 6".				
11	1510	1515	(C) Fm B26 Eng, SGT Saucedo (CLERK) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO). B/26 Eng, 1420H BT216236. D7 Bulldozer detonated unknown type BBT w/ trip wire. Negative casualties or damage. Crater 8" x 4".				
12	1715	1725	(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hull (RTO). 1/A/1-52 - 1530H - BS356775. Engaged 1xNVA (w/wpn) with SAF - 100m N. NVA evaded fy pursued & rec'd SAF Result 1xUS (E) DOA to 91st at 1635H. Arty fired on sel w/unlk results.	DTOC	SGT Verwey	JWB	
13	1715	1730	(C) Fm B-26th Eng. SGT DeSoto (TC) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC). B-26 Eng- 1515H BT216236 DT Dozer uncovered 100lbs Rice- Given to civilians.	DTOC	SP4 Winter	JWB	
14	1700	1705	(C) Fm LY TIN CPT Jordan (sadvisor) to BTOC CPT - Basnar (Ass S-3). LY TIN PF - BT496084 PSDF Eng 3xVC BT496084. 2xVC KIA 1xVC KIA at BT468087 Docs CIA. VC wearing torn clothes.	DTOC	SGT Travis	JWB	
15	1820	1822	(C) Fm 1-6 LT McClain (S-5) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 1/A/1-6 1555H BT393007, Obs'd 3xVC moving E to W 900m. Processed Arty FY swept w/neg results	DTOC	SGT Travis	JWB	
16	1840	Info	(C) 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TC). D1/52 1745H BS358784. Fd 2x fighting Pos & 2x Intrenching tools Destroyed, recent use.	DTOC	INFO	JWB	
17	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett (DO) Relieved LT Bilstrom (DO)				
18	2315	2325	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) PF 275, 2153, BS609904- on Bridge were engaged by 10 VC at BS610906 with M79 & SAF. PF returned SAF VC broke contact at 2210H. Binh Son fired 1x WP 105 rd.				
19.	2335	2340	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC)	DTOC		JWB	

CONFIDENTIAL

TABLE STATE JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Price 0.35, 25¢

NOG	DATE	ROOM	TIME
0001	23 Apr	2400	23 Apr 71

1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999	2000	2001	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	2041	2042	2043	2044	2045	2046	2047	2048	2049	2050	2051	2052	2053	2054	2055	2056	2057	2058	2059	2060	2061	2062	2063	2064	2065	2066	2067	2068	2069	2070	2071	2072	2073	2074	2075	2076	2077	2078	2079	2080	2081	2082	2083	2084	2085	2086	2087	2088	2089	2090	2091	2092	2093	2094	2095	2096	2097	2098	2099	2100	2101	2102	2103	2104	2105	2106	2107	2108	2109	2110	2111	2112	2113	2114	2115	2116	2117	2118	2119	2120	2121	2122	2123	2124	2125	2126	2127	2128	2129	2130	2131	2132	2133	2134	2135	2136	2137	2138	2139	2140	2141	2142	2143	2144	2145	2146	2147	2148	2149	2150	2151	2152	2153	2154	2155	2156	2157	2158	2159	2160	2161	2162	2163	2164	2165	2166	2167	2168	2169	2170	2171	2172	2173	2174	2175	2176	2177	2178	2179	2180	2181	2182	2183	2184	2185	2186	2187	2188	2189	2190	2191	2192	2193	2194	2195	2196	2197	2198	2199	2200	2201	2202	2203	2204	2205	2206	2207	2208	2209	2210	2211	2212	2213	2214	2215	2216	2217	2218	2219	2220	2221	2222	2223	2224	2225	2226	2227	2228	2229	2230	2231	2232	2233	2234	2235	2236	2237	2238	2239	2240	2241	2242	2243	2244	2245	2246	2247	2248	2249	2250	2251	2252	2253	2254	2255	2256	2257	2258	2259	2260	2261	2262	2263	2264	2265	2266	2267	2268	2269	2270	2271	2272	2273	2274	2275	2276	2277	2278	2279	2280	2281	2282	2283	2284	2285	2286	2287	2288	2289	2290	2291	2292	2293	2294	2295	2296	2297	2298	2299	2300	2301	2302	2303	2304	2305	2306	2307	2308	2309	2310	2311	2312	2313	2314	2315	2316	2317	2318	2319	2320	2321	2322	2323	2324	2325	2326	2327	2328	2329	2330	2331	2332	2333	2334	2335	2336	2337	2338	2339	2340	2341	2342	2343	2344	2345	2346	2347	2348	2349	2350	2351	2352	2353	2354	2355	2356	2357	2358	2359	2360	2361	2362	2363	2364	2365	2366	2367	2368	2369	2370	2371	2372	2373	2374	2375	2376	2377	2378	2379	2380	2381	2382	2383</
------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	--------

26.2400	2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 231900H to 240600H	
		NH37 UL5692 LR6388	APP'D EAH
		NH 40B 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303 to start.	APP'D SWT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

20. Notes: For more editions of this form complete, 1976 edition

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

WADSWORTH STATE POLICE DE DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Organization or Address

Vegetation

198TH INF BDE

CHU LAI, RVN

S-3

BT 538073

00 01

'23 Apr

2400

23 Apr 71

1990

Facilities, Messages, Orders, etc.

10.15.10

FROM 5 JAN 1977

26. CONT.

NH 41 673051 along coast to 715981

APP'D ME TRACY

INH 46 from 418123 along coast to 498077

APP'D PWL

27.	2400	2400
-----	------	------

THE 198TH INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMBINED
PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY

WIR

JDH

CONTACT. A/1-6 at 1235H, BT387006, engaged & killed

4x VC. B/1-52 at 1400H, BS556779, hit BBT, 2x US WIA.

A/1-52 at 1530H, BS356775, engaged 1x NVA. Result:

1x US IDA, RF 489 at 2245H, BS603914, engaged 10x VC

2x RF WIA.

FINNEY HILL reports: 4x VC KIA.

28.	2400	2400
-----	------	------

LOG CLOSED.

MFR

J D H

~~CLASS, DATE AND NUMBER OF OFFENSE OR OFFENSES OF WHICH~~ ~~STANDARD~~

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

LA 3424 3331 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1976 change

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Activity		Location		Date		Time	
198TH INF BDE, S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	24 Apr	2400	24 Apr 71
1. 0001 0001 LOG OPEN 2. 0001 0320 (C) FROM CLDC CPT WILLIAMS(DO) TO BTOC LT HASLETT(DO) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH at 0005 SP4 LEWIS, 198th Bde NCS observed what he beleived to be a VN after hand illumination had been fired from bunker line, vicinity BT535072. At 0020H a warrant officer from 116th Avn reported observing 1x VN in their maintenance area BT541065. SS III & MP'S checked area with negative observations. 3. 0110 0115 (C) FROM 5-46 SGT BIRDSALL(TC) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH RCN/5-46, 2130H, BT175082, observed 1x light moving from high ground to valley, proximity 800 meters North. Fired 81mm mortars. 4. 0300 0320 (C) FROM LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH 1-6 Dottie, at 0135H, BS632867, received 2x RPG rnds. 1x outside of perimeter, 1x inside 5' in front of bunker. 2x US WIA(M) from B Co. Received 2x 60mm mortar rnds. 1x rnd impacted outside West gate with 2x rnds impacting 100 meters East of perimeter. Counter mortar fires fired. Swept with negative results. 5. 0320 0345 (C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HATFIELD(RTO) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH PF 275, at 232340H APR 71, BS609904, the element securing Long Hoa Bridge received 4-6x B40 rockets SEL was BS610899. CP bunker was hit & destroyed 1x radio destroyed & 3x PF WIA. D/1-1 Cav on station at 0130H, reported bridge in tact & PF'S in control. 6. 0320 0345 (U) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH RF 713, 0210H, OP Midway (BS520887) received unknown number of RPG & mortar rnds. Negative casualties. D/1-1 Cav on station at 0218H. At SEL(BS515875) engaged 1x bunker, resulting in a secondary explosion and a fire. 7. 0320 0345 (C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY (DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH RF 936, 0100H, BS597927, received SAF from estimated 5-10x VC located on railroad bridge at BS592921. RF's returned SAF. 1x RF WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 0320H. D/1-1 Cav on station & checked area with negative findings. 8. 0325 0345 (U) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) DTOC SFC KLINE JDH							

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year interval

Declassified after 12 years

2-06

file

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Activity		Location		Time		Date	
198TH Inf Bde s3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	24 Apr	2400	24 Apr 71
8	(Cont'd)	RF 936 - 0130H - BS597927 - Observed Unsef occupying 2xRefugee camps located at BS594926 & BS588924					
9	0410 0430	(C) Fm 1-6, LT Tardy (DO) to BTOC, SP4 Hatfield (RTO) PF 14 & 240 - 0220H- BS625926 Engaged estimated 1xPlatoon of VC, VC returned SAF & evaded Arty was fired on VC Negative casualties.				DIOC, TM CH SFC KLINE FJS	
10	0455 0520	(C) Fm 1-6, LT Taroy (DO) to BTOC, SP4 Hatfield (RTO) PRU# 0145H- BS572948 Engaged 10xVC w/SAF vic BS570945. V C Returned SAF & evaded S. Results 2xVC/ KIA 2xm16/CIA. Negative friendly casualties.				DIOC TM CH SFC KLINE	
11	0720 0740	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LNO, SGT Workman (RTO) to BTOC, LT Haslett (DO) 3/6 ARVN- 0400H- LZ Honey. Recieved unknown number of B40 & Mortar Rds, also a ground attack. Flaeship & GS on station at 0515 GS expended on SEL while covering medevac of 2xUS/WIA(E) & 1xARVN WIA (E). Completed to CHU LAI at 0525H. At 0610H GS again on station to cover medevac of 9xARVN/WIA (E) to Quang Ngai, complete at 0650H. At 0610H a Helicopter picked up CO, 6th Regt (COL NGHIN) & SDA (LTC ERALEY) & took them to LZ Honey. Mortars & Arty were fired on SEL.				DIOC, TM CH SSG COUNTS FJS	
12	0800	(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO				MFR FJS	
13	0830	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Printy (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO) 2/B/5-46 - 0545H BT423025 Had a trip flare detonated Fired SAF at SEL Swept area w/negative findings.					
14	0900 0925	(C) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC, MSG Simon(NCOIC) 61st Rangers -0400H - TRA BONG*- recieved 1x82mm mortar round outside of perimeter & 1xB40 Rocket Rd. inside perimeter. Results 1xRVN Ranger/WIA (E) to Quang Ngai at 0750H. Negative damage to compound.				DIOC, TM CH SSG COUNTS FJS	
15	0910 0915	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SGT DUPUY (RTO) Reference item #11. Update: 21xARVN/KIA 49xARVN/WIA (E) 2x US/WIA(m) 14xVC/KIA, 1xB40 Rd CIA, 1xm16/CIA 5xAK47/CIA, 1xFlare pistol/CIA.				DIOC, TM CH SSG COUNTS FJS	

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE		TIME		LOCATION		REMARKS		ACTION	
Organization or Unit		Location		Time		Remarks		Action	
198TH IAF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001		24 Apr 2400		24 Apr 71	
16	0915	0920	(C) Fm 1-52, CPT Freund (S-3) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) FSB Stinson between 0410 - 0545H recieved 15-20x 60mm & 20-30x 82mm mortar Rds. Impacted near resupply pad & SW portion of perimeter. Results 9xUS/WIA Broken down as follows 3xUS/WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 0545H, 4xUS/WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 0710H, 2xUS/WIA (m) Negative structural damage to compound. D/1-1 Cav on station 0547 to 0555H, 0547 to 0710H & 0620-0700H Arty & 4.2" Mortars were fired on SEL's BS533812 BS535799 w/known results.	DIOC TM CH SGT COUNTS	FJS				
17	1055	1100	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) HA THANH -0315H. District Hq. recieved 20xRds of mortar fire. Conter mortars fired, incoming stopped at 0620H., OP4 BS366703 attacked by 1xVC/NVA Co (C-25 Co) Results 7xVC/KIA, 1xVC/WIA (E)/CIA, believed to be company Commander. WIA (E) t o Quang Ngai.	DIOC DO CPT EERGUSON	FJS				
18	1155	1200	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LNO, LT Kenney to BTOC, MSG Simon (NCOIC) Reference item #11 & 15. Update 23xARVN/KIA 49xARVN/WIA (E), 2xUS/WIA (E), 2xUS/WIA (m) 19xVC/KIA 14 Bangalore Torpedos CIA 2xpr wire cutters/CIA 1xB40 Launcher/CIA 15xB40Rds/CIA 6xAk47/CIA 1xM16/CIA 1xFlare Pistol/CIA 100+x CCH/CIA	DIOC, TM CH SSG COUNTS	FJS				
19	1110	1115	(C) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 2/C/1-52 0930H - BS527815 - on patrol observed & pursued 2xVC (S) evading into a village. Detained 1xVN(m) age 30 negative ID will be evacuated to SON TINH	DIOC RTO SP/4 WINTER	FJS				
20	1125	1135	(U) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) t o BTOC SGT Lark (TmCh) D/1-1 Cav- 0805 to 0945H Flew A/C BOX 35 w/following incidents: Observed & engaged 3xcaves & Bunkers at BS559852 w/unknown results. Observed a cleared area w/signs of recent use at BS563860.	DIOC, RTO SP4 WINTER	FJS				
21	1200	1205	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (ID) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 1/D/1-52- 1115H- BS360795. Observed & engaged 2xNVA moving E to W on a trail. Prox 25m E. Results 1xNVA /KIA, 1xwallet w/a few documents/CIA, 1xAk47/CIA 1x9mm Pistol/Cia. Other NVA evaded E into jungle.	DIOC RTO SP4 WINTER	FJS				

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

DAYD: PLAT, CO, OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 10, 22-100			
Organization or Unit		Location		ICN	DATE	TIME	BY
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	24 Apr	2400	24 Apr 71
198TH INF BDE S-3				198TH INF BDE S-3			
22	1350	1400	(U) FM 5-46 SGT Shidaker (RTO) to BTOC, SGT Dupuy (RTO) LOH/198 BDE - 3325H- BT164038 observed 1xVC evading into woodline. Did not engage	DTOC RTO SGT VESWEY	FJS		
23	1605	1630	(U) Fm 5-46 Sgt Shidaker (RTO), to BTOC Pfc Paine RTO D/5-46 - 1540 - LZ Professional Observed 1xVC negative weapon or pack vic BT176078. Engaged w/SAF w/unknown results. VC evaded into woodline.	DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS		
24	1625	1645	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP5 Valentine (RTO) 3/A/1-52 - 1200 to 1400H BS355777. Engaged by estimated reinforcement squad, prox 30m N. recieved SAF, CCHG, & B40 Rockets, A/1-52 returned SAF & Arty 2xAirstrikes placed on enemy location. GS expended on enemy location. Results: 1xUS/WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 1350H. 12xUS/WIA (M). During sweep found 9x footholes (4'x 3') w/overhead cover.	DTOC TM CH SSG COUNTS	FJS		
25	1815	1825	(u) Fm 1-6 LT McLain (DO) t o BTOC SGT Lark (TC) D/1-1, 1655, 472950 - Inserted troops & found 2x structures Attempted to destroy w/HG which resulted in 2xUS WIA minor, neg DO. Extracted at 1745.	DTOC SGT TRAVIS	JDH		
26	1820	1830	(U) Fm CLDC SGT Krebs (TC) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) SSI Bunker 101, 1800, 539114- Observed 1xVN fishing boat drop 1xVN into water & then pick him up. 16th ARVN coastal group checked area, w/neg results.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH		
27	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett (DO) relieved LT Bilstrom (DO).		JDH		
28	2130	2130	(U) Recieved message # 815, 812, 819, 811	S-1	JDH		
29	2225	2345	(C) Fm 75th Rangers SGT Tital (TC) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) G/75th Ranger, 2025, BT579019- Ranger Teams 50, 51, & 52 moved out from CHU LAI perimeter at BT577032 in a file formation. Team 50, drop off first then 52, while team 51 continued to move towards their ambush site. At BT579019 Team 51 was engaged by team 52 as they passed their ambush location prox 150meters Team 51 returned 1xHG. Result 4xUS WIA from Team 51 DO completed to CHU LAI	DTOC SP/4 Mitchell	JDH		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 24 APR 71 TIME: 0600

Organization or Unit:

198TH INF BDE

Location:

CHU LAI, RVN

0001

24 Apr 2400

24 Apr 71

ITEM NO. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35.

Remarks: Messages, Orders, etc.

30	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all BN'S CLDC, DIOC Satisfactory	JDH
31	2400	2400	VR-31- UL2975, LR3469 VR-38- UL2171, LR2564 VR-37- UL1913, LR2510 VR-35- UL5987, LR5983 VR-39- 4196 - 4496- 4692- 4392 VR-98-13- UL2202 LR3098	JDH
32	2400	2400	NH-37-UL5692, LR6388 NH-40B- 4507- 4807- 5302- 5594- 5393- 4894 +4300 to Start. NH-41 673051-Along Coast- 715981 NH-46 418123-Along Coast- 493077	JDH
33	2400	2400	AC-31-UL5283 LR6180 AC-41- Same AC-46- UL2171, LR2565	JDH
34	2400	2400	MA 1-6 A-383992, 374006, 401979 1-52 A-351773, 353774, 352775, 352773 B-553814, 555802, 553805, 554805, 553802, 554802 C-358785, 362787, 361780, 358787	JDH
35	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 6th ARVN Regt continued combined Pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. Dottie 1-6 at 0135 BS632857 recieved 4xRnds (2xRPG, 2x60mm mortar) 2xUS/WIA. PF275 at 2340 BS609904 recieved B40 Rockets & SAF. 3xPF/WIA RF936 at 0100 grid BS97927 recieved SAF 1xRF/WIA. Pru at 0145 BS572948 engaged 10xVC. 2xVC/KIA 2xM16/CIA LZ Honey 3/6 ARVN recieved mortar & ground attack result- 23xARVN/KIA, 49xARVN/WIA. 2xUS/WIA, 19xVC/KIA 1xB40 Launcher CIA, 6xAK47/CIA, 1xM16 CIA, 1-61 Rangers at 0400 at TRA BONG recieved 1x82mm Mortar & 1xB40 Rocket 1xARVN WIA. Stinson 1-52 at 0410 recieved mortar attack & ground attack. 7xVC/KIA, 1xVC/WIA/CIA- D/1-52: at 1115 BS360795 engaged 2xNVA Result 1xNVAKIA CIA- 1xAK47, 1x9mm Pistol A/1-52 at 1200 grid BS355777 recieved SAF 1xsgo VC/NVA 8xUS/WIA Finney Hill Reports 1xNVA/KIA	JDH

TYPE: BDE OR BATTAL OR COMPANY OR DETACHMENT OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

1A FORM 554, PREVIOUS EDITIONS OF THIS FORM OBSOLETE, 1970 EDITION

DAILY PLANT JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

YAGE 0.

2025 25 24 14

Organization or Festival
198TH INF BDE

location

CHU LAI, RVN

105

HOLA

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

0001

24 Apr

2400

24 Apr 71

1974-1975

Exhibits, Measures, Orders, etc.

10. 17. 56

人 94 33 31 22 17 13 10 7 5 3 2 1

36	2400	2400	Log Closed
----	------	------	------------

JDEH

NAME, RANK AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY

~~SIGNATURE~~

LYMAN G WHITE, MAJ, IN,S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

DA FORM 1054 Previous editions of this form obsolete, 1970 edition

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID H. HARTMAN OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

Page 1 of 5

Organization or Detail
198TH INF BDE

Location
CHU LAI, RVN

0001

25 Apr

2400

25 Apr 71

FILE NO.

Incident, Incident, Orders, etc.

ATTENTION: LOG

1	0001	0001	Log Open		JDH
2	0800		(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO	MFR	FJS
3	0940	0944	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher (RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark (TM CH) RF 713-0800H- B S505876 Detonated 1xM14 Mine 1xRF/WIA (E) complete at 0824H.	DIOC RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS
4	1115	1124	(U) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC, SGT Lark (TM CH) D/1-1 Cav 1035 to 1110H- Flew A/C Box 35 with following incidents; BS562860 - engaged & destroyed 1xTunnel at BS560851, recieved 1xrd SAF and observed 1xNVA evading. Engaged w/unknown results	DIOC RTO SGT VERWEY	FJS
5	1250	1305	(C) Fm 1-6 LT McLain (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 2/C/1-6-1100H-BS359943- engaged 2xVC w/wpns, prox 100m W. VC evaded W Arty fired during sweep found 1xCarbine, 1xSKS, assorted medical supplies, documents 200xM16 rds, 60xSKS rds. Will be evacuated to FSB Dottie.	DIOC TM CH SGT COUNTS	FJS
6	1205	1230	(C) Fm 1-52, SGT Anderson (RTO) to BTOC, SGT Dupuy (RTO) Arty LNO/1-52- 1115H BS537774 During areial VR, observed movement attempted to fire Arty negative clearance by 6th ARVN, Observed 5mx5m cleared spot w/cave complex w/traill. Also observed 30xVN w/baskets & parcels moving to caves. When VN reached base of hill 2xVN stopped & appered to assume security positons. Broke station at 1115. 1/6 ARVN checked area w/negative results.	DIOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS 6TH ARVN LT KENNEY	FJS
7	1215	1230	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) C/5-46 1045H BT232042. Engaged 1xVC prox 50m NW, VC returned SAF evaded NW, was pursued & engaged again 1xVC/KIA, 1xpack containg personnel items & documents CIA. Further checking area, found 1xcampfire (still hot) 15xOCHG HG will be BIP other items will be evacuated to LZ Professional.	DIOC RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS
8	1220	1225	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC SP4 Smith (RTO) A/228 Avn Co. 0905H- BS560851- A CH47, recieved 15x to 30x rds of 30 cal. fire. Altitude 2500' speed 80 knots. Ship took 2xhits: 4.2" mortars fired on SEL w/unknown results 1xUS/WIA (m) w/shrapnel to eye	DIOC TM CH SSG COUNTS	FJS
9	1330	1345	(U) Fm 1-52 Sp4 Saliva (RTO) to BTOC MSG Simon	DIOC TM CH SSG COUNTS	FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals,
Declassified at 12 years.

pro your collection of this form completed 1971 2 2001

file
ast

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID H. BAKER COMPANY OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG			PAGE 0. 2 NO. 27 APR 5			
Organization or Unit		Location		TIME		
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	25 Apr	2400
DATE				25 Apr 71		
9	(con'd)	(NCOIC) 3/C/1-52- 1245H- BS548834- on patrol detained 1xVN (F) age 37, negative ID. Had in her possession 2xBaskets full of shrapnel & mortar fins. Will be evacuated to SON TINH.				
10	1335 1350	(C) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC, MSG Simon (NCOIC) Reference item #24 daily Journal 240001-242400 Apr 71 Friendly casualty count should read. 1xUS/WIA(E) & 12xUS/WIA(M).				
11	1430 1445	(U) Fm 1-6, LT Tracy (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom(DO) At 1040H, BS602918, an ARVN on a motorcycle hit a vehicle, which forced the cycle into a US vehicle (H-46, 1-6 INF). National police & M.P.'S investigated released VS Vehicle of any responsibility. No local incidents.				
12	1435 1445	(U) Fm 5-46 SGT Masters (RTO) to BTOC, SGT DUPUY (RTO) 53/5-46- 1251H - BT195075. While fling in C&C ship for CA door gunner observed 1xVC moving into river Prox 500m NW Door gunner engaged w/unknown results.				
13	1500 1510	(U) Fm CLDC, CPT Stroble (DO) Tower 123-1450H BT519086 Observed 2xVN (M) in camouflage fatigues & Gray pants. Appeared to be taking azimuths. Buried an item in area. Notified 5-46 to have LY TIN PF to investigate.				
14	1500 1510	(U) Fm 5-46, MAJ Van Eynde (S-3) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO) 71st Avn Co -1050 to 1250H flying cover for CE/CA. GS engaged 2xVC VIC BT223037. Results 2xVC/KIA At BT223035, GS engaged 1xVC VC returned SAF. Results 1xVC/KIA. At BT189093, observed 1xVN(m), 1xVN(f) & 2xVN (Children) evading into woodline did not engage.				
15	1505	(U) Fm 5-46, SP4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC, SGT Dupuy(RTO) 1431H BT175080 While burning grass, detonated UNK type mine or BBT Crater 1.5'x1.5'				

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	25 Apr	2400	25 Apr 71
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
TIME	IN	OUT					
16	1550	1555	(C) From 1-52 LT Homaa (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) 2/A/1-52, 1435, BS351783, Received unknown amount SAF & 1xB40 from 3 to 4xNVA. Prox 100m NW. 2xUS WIA(E) to 91st Evac at 1545H. Arty fired on SEL & at 1545H FAC on station. Swept with neg results.	DTOC	SSG Travis	FJS	
17	1610	1630	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Ball(RTO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) PF18,33, 1600H, BS643950, observed 12x VC in 3 to 4 boats. Meg action taken by Binh Son.	DTOC	SSG Counts	JDH	
18	1625	1625	(C) From 5-46 SP4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Pane(RTO) D/1-1, 1314H-1425, BT333133, observed sapper training area with wire & cans strung inside wire. Engaged and destroyed. Observed numerous bunkers & structures in area.	DTOC	SSG Counts	JDH	
19	1800	1800	(C) From 5-46 SP4 Maestas (RTO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy(TC) C/5-46, 1650, BT223037, found 2x structures with misc supplies, uniform, wrist watch, 1xgal kerosene.	DTOC	SGT Winter(TC)	JDH	
20	1905	1915	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff(RTO) C/1-6, 1850H, BS381931, observed 9x82mm rnds fired into their old NDP, Prox 600m E.	DTOC	SSG Jarvis	JDH	
21	1920	1925	(C) From 1-52 LT Shugart (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) D/1-52, 1600H, BS354786, found base camp area with 8xstructures, 1xmess type structure with tables, 1xaid station. CIA: 1xB40 rckt, documents (will be evac'd). Structures destroyed.	DTOC	SGT Travis	JDH	
22	1930	1930	(U) DO LT Haslett (DO) relieved LT Bilstrom (DO)			JDH	
23	2030	2030	(U) Received Message #829, 325, 026.	S-1		JDH	
24	2130	2135	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) A/1-52, 1610H, BS350784, moving to support A2, engaged by 10-15xNVA prox 100m NW. GS on station from 1655 to 1800. DO completed at 1740 to 91st Evac. DO received SAF alt 150 feet, speed 40 knots. Result: 5xUS WIA(E), 9xUS WIA(M). To be evac'd. 2xNVA KIA. CIA: 12xCCHG, 2xpacks with clothes, 2x30 cal MG drums. Found 1xCP bunker with portholes and 9x structures.	DTOC	SFC Kline	JDH	
25	2140	2145	(C) From 5-46 SP4 Salles (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO)				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 4 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				From:		To:	
				HOOR	DATE	HOOR	DATE
S3, 198th Inf Bde		Chu Lai, RVN		0001	25 Apr	2400	25 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
	IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN INIT				
25	2140	2145	(C) From 5-46 SP4 Printy(RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry(TC) DTOC PF 140, 2050, BS458056, engaged 5-10 VC prox 200m SGT Vanover JDH N. VC evaded west. Arty Illum fired. 1xPF WIA, 5xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA				
26	2200	2220	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Salles (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC PF 08, 0430H, BS576906, engaged 10xVC at BS576905. SSG Buehrig JDH VC returned SAF and evaded west. Result: 1xPF KIA				
27	2205	2220	(C) From 1-6 SP4 Salles(RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield(RTO) DTOC PF 14, 2000, BS643933, 1xPF hit M14 mine. DP to SSG Buehrig JDH 27th Surg completed at 2125.				
28	2400	2400	Commo check all Bns, CLDC, DTOC. Satisfactory JDH				
29	2400	2400	VR VR 31 UL3000 LR3594 Schumacker JDH VR 39 4196 to 4496 to 4692 to 4392 Schumaker JDH VR 33 UL2883 LR3376 Straight JDH VR 32 UL4886 LR5281 Straight JDH VR 35 5487 to 5889 to 5884 to 5484 Watter JDH				
30	2400	2400	Night Hawk NH 37 UL5692 LR6388 Vanover JDH NH 36 5889 to 5986 to 5784 to 5584 to 5587 to start Vanover JDH NH 40B Fm 4507 to 4807 to 5302 to 5594 to 5393 to 4894 to 4300 to 4303 to start. Vanover JDH NH 41 Fm 673051 along coast to 715981. Vanover JDH NH 46 Fm 418123 along coast to 493077. Vanover JDH NH 42 Fm 5201 to 5396 to 5394 to 5193 to 4698 to start. Vanover JDH NH 43A Fm 4606 to 4905 to 5202 to 4800 to 4400 to 4405 Vanover JDH				
31	2400	2400	Air Cavs AC 41 Fm 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start Vanover JDH AC 44 Fm 3316 to 3713 to 3610 to 3210 to start Vanover JDH				
32	2400	2400	MA 1-52 A- BS356777, 353781, 355775, 357778. B- 555805, 555802, 553802, 556804, 554803, 553803 D- BS358758, 358787, 360782, 361790, 362787 1-6 A- BT386000, 366007, 392978, 384000, 366003				

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

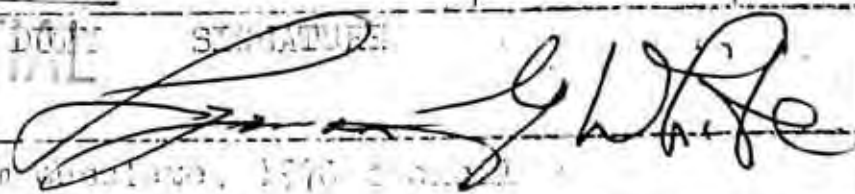
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE TIME EXTENSION OF DUTY OF OFFICER LOG		DATE TIME EXTENSION OF DUTY OF OFFICER LOG	
Organization or Location	Location	0001	25 Apr 71
S3, 198th Inf Bde	Chu Lai, RVN	0001	25 Apr 71
Facilities: Messages, Orders, etc.			
32	Cont	B-BS371944, 261717 JDH	
33	2400 2400	The 198th Inf Bde & the 6th ARVN Regt continued combined pacification operations in the TAOI with light enemy contact. RF713 at 0800, BS505876 hit mine, 1xRF WIA. C/1-6 at 1100, BS359943 engaged 2xVC, result: 1xcarbine, 1xSKS CIA. C/5-46 at 1045, BT232042 engaged & killed 1xVC. A/228 AVN at 0905 BS560851, received SAF 1xUS WIA. 71st AVN at 1050--1250H, BT223037 engaged & killed 3xVC KIA. 2/A/1-52 at 1435 BS351783 received SAF 2xUS WIA. 1/A/1-52 at 1610 grid BS350784 engaged by 10-15xNVA. Result: 14xUS WIA, 2xNVA KIA. PF 140 at 2050 BS458051 engaged 5-10xVC, 1xPF WIA, 5xVC KIA, 1xAK47 CIA. PF08 at 0430 BS576906 engaged 10xVC, 1xPF KIA. PF 14 at 2000H BS643933 hit mine, 1xPF WIA. Finney Hill reports: 3xNVA/VC KIA.	
34	2400 2400	Log closed JDH	

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

SIGNATURE



LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S3

THIS FORM IS THE PROPERTY OF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT AND IS LOANED TO YOU BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT. IT IS TO BE RETURNED TO THE U.S. GOVERNMENT WHEN YOU ARE THROUGH WITH IT.

CONFIDENTIAL

FATIGUE REPORT JOURNAL OF DUTY CENTERS LOG

PAGE 0-1 00.00 0000 6

Organization or Detail

Location

198TH INF BDE

CHU LAI, RVN

0001

26 Apr

2400

26 Apr 71

BT538073

TIME

REMARKS

10.01.00

ASSTANT SGT

1	0001	0001	Log OPEN		JDH
2	0135	0210	(C) Fm LT Etoc (DO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (RTO) Stinson /1-52, at 0015H SP4 Cecil Daniels came to SSG Costa's living quarters with a wound to his abdomen which he said was self inflicted from a M-16 had discharged in his quarters & he appeared to be under the influence of beer. SP4 Daniels had muzzle burns to his abdomen DO 57 completed at 0045H to 91st Evac.	DTOC SGT VANOVER	JDH
3	0450	0505	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff RTO PF 238, 0205, BT656012 & BT654016 engaged 10xVC at BT664014. VC returned SAF & broke contact 0250 VC evaded NE will sweep first light.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
4	0450	0505	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 Vineyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (RTO) PF 20, 0215, BS577964 engaged by 10xVC w/SAF & B40 Rockets Contact broke at 0245H VC evaded W. ARVN Arty fired.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
5	0450	0505	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vin eyard (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (RTO) RF 713, 0245, 518886- (OP) Midway recieved 8x82mm mortars & SAF ARVN Arty fired. US Arty fired Illum.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
6	0450	0505	(C) Fm 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (RTO) RF228, 0315, 537984- recieved 6x82mm rnds. from 532879 VC broke contact at 0330H & evaded S.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
7	0730	0735	(C) Fm 5-46, SP4 Birdsall (RTO) to BTOC, SGT TARRY (Tm Ch) 2/C/5-46- 0425- BT223044 Had MA detonated Swept area & found 1x DEAD CAT.	DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS	EJS
8	0800		(U) LT Haslett relieved by LT Bilstrom as DO	MFR	EJS
9	0930	0930	(U) Fm 5-46 SP4 Bransford (RTO) to BTOC, SGT Lark (Tm Ch) NPFF/LY TIN dist - 0810H BT446072 Engaged 3xVC Swept w/negative results.	DTOC RTO SSG COUNTS	FJS
10	1005	1010	(U) Fm 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC) RF 190- 241640 Apr 71 BS567815. Engaged 1xVC Results 1xRF/WIA.	DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE GROUP-4

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years.

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE: 26 APR 71			PAGE: 2		OF: 6	
Organization or Activity			Location		Time	
198TH INF BDE			CHU LAI, RVN			
10001			26 Apr		2400	
10001			26 Apr		26 Apr 71	
11	1005	1010	(U) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC) RF417- 240650 Apr 71 BS574770- Engaged 1xVC Results 1xVC/KIA			DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS
12	1005	1010	(U) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC MSG SIMON (NCOIC) PF 71- 240800 Apr 71 BS729825 Detonated unknown type BBT Results; 1xPF/WIA, 1xM16, 50% destroyed.			DTOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS
13	1005	1010	(U) Fm 1-52, LT Homza (DO) to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC) PF/Phu Binh (H) - 242200 Apr 71 BS693776. Ambushed 6xVC attempting to enter Hamlet 1xCCHG CIA.			DTOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS
14	1005	1010	(U) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC MSG Simon (NCOIC) PF/SON LOC- 242015 Apr 71 BS563774. Recieved 3x60mm mortar rds Unknown casualties or damage.			DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS
15	1035	1040	(U) Fm 1-6 LT McLain (DO) to BTOC SGT Dupuy (RTO) D/1-1 Cav 0930 to 1030H Flew A/C Box 41 w/following incidents BS5523942- Engaged & destroyed 1xbunker BS494949- destroyed a black object (1' diameter) BS495943- Engaged & destroyed 1xbunker. BS501941 & BS503941 observed footprints.			DTOC RTO SGT VERWEY FJS
16	1150	1200	(C) Fm 1-52 CPT Freund (S3) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO) D/1-1 Cav 0 1130H BS551872 Working A/C Box 35. A LOH while engaging 2xVC recieved unknown amount of SAF, speed 20 Knots Altitude 25 Ft. LOH took hits crashed & is on fire Infantry squad inserted for security Result 5xVC KIA by G/S & Blues. 1/C/1-52 inserted for security at 1150H.			DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
17	1400	1405	(C) Fm 1-25 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC, LT Bilstrom (DO) Pilot & door Gunner of LOH have been found. Both are injured. Pilot extracted at 1215H to 27th Surg Gunner extracted 1350H to 27th Surg.			DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
18	1420	1430	(C) Fm 5-46 SP4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC, SGT Dupuy (RTO) C/5-46- 0905H-BT213056- heard VN voices prox 200m NE. Engaged w/SAF. Swept area & found 2x blood trails. Requested & recieved tracker dog. Negative results w/dog. In general area found 15xrucksacks containg the following items: 300lbs rice (polished) 200lbs wheat, 50xlbs salt, various toilet articles			DTOC RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE FIRST CONTACT OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 0. 3 27 11 6			
Organization or Detail		Location		TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	26 Apr	2400	26 Apr 71
18 (contd) miscellaneous clothing, 1xBBT device & some letters, all will be extracted to LZ Professional							
19	1515	1525	(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Sugar (DO) to BTOC, SGT Dupuy (RTO) Reference item #16 & 17, Following items were found by 1/C/1-52: 3xRPG - 7rds 6xB40 rds, assorted SA ammo, documents & pictures, 1xVN gas mask, assorted material, clothing & toilet articles. 2xRucks, 2xSKS 1x9mm Pistol, 1x45 Cal Pistol. 30xCCHG, 47xBlasting caps, 2xBangalores.	DIOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS FJS			
20	1600	1600	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Ball (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (TC) B39 Eng, 153d, BS596908- recieved SAF prox 1000m North. Eng returned SAF.	DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH			
21	1815	1830	(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Pane (RTO) D/1-52, 1400 BS365795- Engaged 3xVC/NV A moving East to West Prox 75m Enemy returned SAF	DIOC SSG COUNTS JDH			
22	1830	1840	(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) Mat #59, 1300, BS7379- hit unknown type BBT. DO recieved SAF & GS expended on SEL 2xUS WIA DO to 27th Surg at 1620 1xRF WIA DO to Quang Ngai at 1530.	DIOC SSG TRAVIS			
23	1900	2055	(C) Fm 1-6 Lt Tardy (DO) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) PF 30, 1350, 577895 & 565899- Heavy contact est 1xCO VC. Binh Son District Schief gave neg clearance for Arty prox village BDE IOH recieved approx 75 rds SAF & 1xRPG, neg hits spd 80 knots alt 1000 ft. villagers departed area. Col Smith picked up district senior advisor & VN S-3 From Binh Son. 123 Avn on station & expended on SEL. at 1820 Warlord 21 recieved 51 Cal fire 1xhit, spd 80 knots alt 100 ft flew to DOTTLE AND BACK on station at 1840H 1905 Sabre 76 on station & US convoy recieved SAF, B-40, & mortars. At 1413H RF 197 moved toward contact area. At 1935 convoy cleared contact area & closed at 2010H Result 5xUS WIA, Evac'd to Chu Lai, 3xPF WIA Evac'd to Chu Lai. 3xVC KIA.	DIOC SSG KLINE JDH			
24	1930	1930	(U) LT Haslett (DO) to BTOC LT Bilstrom (DO)	JDH			
25	2030	2030	(U) Recieved Message #47, 48, 43, 444, 845, 846, 850, 842, 841	S-1 JDH			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 2 4 APR 71 0001			
Organization or Activity		Location		DATE	TIME	ROOM	DATE
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	26 Apr	2400	26 Apr 71
TIME TYPE: Activities, Messages, Orders, etc.							
26	2155	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC RF 820, 1315 BT270144 - hit mine 1xRF KIA.		SGT Tarry (TC) DIOC SGT VANOVER JDH		
27	2200	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) RF178,0920, BT288135- hit mine 1xRF WIA.		DIOC SGT VANOVER JDH		
28	2200	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC SGT Tarry (TC) RF 820, 0920, BT267037- hit BBT 1xRF KIA				
29	2200	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC RF Bien Lopx 1100 BT120360, contact unsef- 1xPF KIA, 2xRF WIA 42xVC KIA, 14x Ak47 CIA 3xB40 Rockets CIA, 1x60mm mortar tube CIA		DIOC SGT VANOVER JDH		
30	2200	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC RF220, 1200 BT422150- observed 1xsqd VC in hamlet & engaged 1xB40 Rocket CIA		DIOC SGT VANOVER JDH		
31	2200	2250	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Mario's (RTO) to BTOC Sgt Tarry (TC) RF220, 1200 BT078312 - hit BBT 4RF WIA		DIOC SGT VANOVER JDH		
32	2255	2400	(C) Fm 1-6 Lt Tardy (DO) to BTOCS Sp4 Hatfield (RTO) Binh Son, 2245, BS601922- recieved 1x122 Rocket prox 500m W of district Hdq. Neg damage or casualties. Arty fired		DIOC SFC KLINE JDH		
33	2300	0030	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Printy (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) PF228n& 171 2130 BS428090- recieved 30x82mm & 60mm Mortar Rnds. US Arty from Fat City expended on SEL neg casualties.		DIOC SGT EIGHMY JDH		
34	2300	0030	(C) Fm 26th Eng SGT Savcedo (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Cruz (RTO) B/26 Eng, 2245, BT229229- Recieved mortars & & RPG Rnd's from unsef GS on station & engaged SEL		DIOC SGT EIGHMY JDH		
35	2310	0030	(C) Fm 5-46 SP4 Printy (RTO) to BTOC LZ Professional 2130, BT166077- observed 3xlights prox 650m W. fired 81mm mortars on SEL		DIOC SGT EIGHMY JDH		
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE							

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 5 OF 6			
Organization or Installation		Location		TIME	DATE	TIME	DATE
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	26 Apr	2400	26 Apr 71
DUTY OFFICER'S NAME				DUTY OFFICER'S GRADE			
NO. 1				NO. 2			
DUTY OFFICER'S NAME				DUTY OFFICER'S GRADE			
36	2330	0750	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Block (DO) to BTOC SP4 Hatfield (RTO) PF 01, 02, 12, 53; 0400-0630, 695805, Recieved attack fromest 60xVC VC occupied Hamlet- 3xPF KIA 3xVN civ/WIA, 17xPF WIA 10 structures destroyed. 1xM16 (lost) MIA, 1xVC CIA, unknown # of B40 Rkts CCHG CIA.	DIOC SGT EIGHTMY		JDH	
37	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's CLDC, DIOC Satisfactory			JDH	
38	2400	2400	VR's 34-UL2010- LR2404 36- 1104, 1801, 1899, 1199 37- UL2511, LR3105 35- 5487, 5889, 5884 5484			JDH	
39	2400	2400	NH's 37- UL-5692, LR-6388 36- 5889, 5986- 5784, 5584, 5587, to start 41- Fm 673051 Along coast to 715981 42- Fm 5201, 5396, 5394, 5193, to 4698, to start 43- Fm 4606, 4905, 5202, 4800, 4400, 4405 46- Fm 418123, Along Coast - 493077			JDH	
40	2400	2400	AC - 41 Fm- 4307, 4807, 5301, 5693, 4893, 4796, 4300 to Start			JDH	
41	2400	2400	MA 1-6 A- 392978, 390003, 369993, 380004 1-52 A- 356777, 357778, 3555775, 353781 B-534827, 534821, 532827, 532820, 533828, 530820 C-357785, 362787, 361790, 358787			JDH	
42	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 6th Arvn Regt. continued combined pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy contact. RF 490 at 1640 BS567815 engaged 1xVC, 1xRF/WIA RF 417 at 0650 BS5574770 engaged & killed 1xVC PF 71 at 0800 BS728825 hit BBT 1xPF/WIA D/1-1 Cav at 1130 BS551872 recieved SAFZ Result- 2xUS/WIA 5xVC KIA, 4xwpns CIA mat # 59 at 1300 BS730790 hit BBT 2xUS/WIA PF 30 at 1350 BS577895 in heavy contact 5xUS/WIA, 3xPF/WIA, 42xVC/KIA 14xAK47, 1x60mm Mortar				
DUTY OFFICER'S NAME				DUTY OFFICER'S GRADE			
DUTY OFFICER'S NAME				DUTY OFFICER'S GRADE			

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FORM NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE
 LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3
 CONFIDENTIAL
 IN FORM 1004 Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 edition.

CONFIDENTIAL

4

Organization or Activity		Location		Date		Time	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001 27 Apr		2400 27 Apr 71	

Seq	Time	Location	Description	Remarks	Initials
1.	0001	0001	LOG OPEN	DTOC	JDH
2.	0010	0105	(U) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) 1/6 TOC, at 2125H, LZ DOTTIE. 1-6 mortar crew reported 1x ARVN soliciting a prostitute. COL SAWYER (CO) & MAJ LINTON(XO) investigated & deta ined 1x ARVN & VN female, dressed in ARVN uniform MAJ LINTON used force to detain the ARVN who broke loose & ran After failing to stop on command of halt ARVN was shot in leg with a 45 cal pistol. ARVN name CPT LE DINH DUNG from 23d ARVN Arty. No further action will be taken.	DTOC SGT EIGHMY	JDH
3.	0030	0435	(U) FROM 1-52 SGT PATERSON(TC) TO BTOC SP4 MOROZOFF(RTO) AN THINH, at 2000H, BS692806, attacked by UNSEF. VC occupied hamlet & friendlies were unable to return. RF 993 & PF 53 moved into blocking position & will check hamlet 1st light.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
4.	0435	0210	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC S P4 HATFIELD(RTO) BINH SON, at 2105H, BS614935, 10x VC entered AN CHAU refugee camp & damaged 10x structures with satchel charges. 8x VN WIA. Negative dust off. VC broke contact at 2140H & evaded in unknown direction.	DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
5.	0800		(U) LT HASLETT RELIEVED BY LT BILSTROM AS DO.		
6.	0815		(U) FROM 1-6 SP4 AVELINE(RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) PF 27/Binh Son, 0815H, report a AH-16 GS COBRA down at BS567975 LTC SAWEY, VR'd in 198th Bde LOH GS being secured by AC team.	DTOC SEC KLINE	JDH
7.	0820	1020	(U) FROM 6TH ARVN LNO LT KENNEY TO BTOC PFC PANE(RTO) 2/6 ARVN, at 260930H APR 71, BS472814, on patrol found 3x VC killed by SAE, 1x model 66 radio (AM type) & 20x B40 rockets.	DTOC SSG COUNTS	JDH
8.	0830	0835	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 BRANSFORD(RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) C/5-46 at 0700H, BT228041, had MA detonate by 2x VC. During sweep found 1x VC KIA, 4x tablets, 4x ink pens, 4x "C" cell batteries, 1x cooking pot 2x hammocks & some personal items. Other VC evaded North.	DTOC LT KENNEY	JDH
9.	0830	0840	(U) FROM B/26 ENGRS SGT HARDING(RTO) TO BTOC MSG KNIFE (INTEL SGT)	BTOC LT KENNEY	JDH

2-06

CONFIDENTIAL

Declassified after 12 years

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Installation		Location		Date		Time	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	27 Apr	2400	27 Apr 71
9. (CONT) B/26 Engs, at 0620H, BS576964, found & removed a rock barricade(2x ft high) stretching across QL#1. During removal found a few documents. Documents evacuated to S2, 198th Bde.							
10.	0915	(U) FROM 1-6 SP4 SCHUMACHER(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 HULL(RTO) MER 3 Reference item #6, GS had made a precautionary landing a maintenance crew went in, GS operational & airborne at 0915H.					FJS
11.	1100 1125	(C) FROM 1-52 LT HOMZA(DO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) Reference item 36, Daily Journal 260001H-262400 APR 71, PF 01,02,12 SON TINH, 260400H Apr 71 BS692866 total casualties should read: 1x PF KIA, 11x PF WIA.					DTOC SP4 WINTER FJS
12.	1100 1125	(C) FROM 1-52 LTHOMZA(DO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) Reference item #3, AN THINH(Hamlet) attacked by approximately 50x VC. PF'S received AK, B40 & M79 fire. Results: 6x PF MIA, 3x civilians WIA, 7x VC KIA, 3x AK47 CIA, 1x VC(S) CIA. VC evaded North to BS692838. Son Tinh dispatched 1x RF Co. & 6x PF platoons as a reaction force.					DTOC SP4 Winter FJS
13.	1500 1500	(C) FROM 1-6 LT McCLAIN(DO) TO FTOC LT BILSTROM(DO) 3/B/1-6, 1125H, BS374984, during CA, liftships observed 3x VC proximity 100 meters Southwest. 1x element of 3/B/1-6, inserted 200 meters South of SEL. UH-1H of 174th Avn Co took unknown amount of 30 cal fire, proximity 100 meters Southwest. Altitude 200', speed 30 knots. Took 2x hits went down & crashed at BS374981. 2x US WIA(E) to 27th Surgical at 1200H. 3/B/1-6 inserted at 1300H to secure ship. Ship extracted at 1500H.					DTOC LT KENNEY FJS
14.	1500 1520	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA(RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) 1/B/1-52, 1400H, BS531809, found & destroyed 1x 250 lb bomb dud. All but approximately 50x lbs of the explosive had been removed from the bomb.					DTOC LT ENKE FS
15.	1500 1520	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA(RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) A/1-52, 0800H to 1400H, BS351783 searching possible base camp, found 21x MS(20'x 3'x 3'), 1x CP bunker & 3x fighting positions, area surrounded by bamboo vines. In area found 6x rucksacks, 12x khaki uniforms, 10x ponchos(NVA), assorted medical supplies					DTOC LT ENKE FJS

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Organization or Activity		Location		Date		Time		Page	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001	27 Apr	2400	27 Apr 71		
& documents, 2x helmets, 1x B40 rocket round, 50-60 AK rds, 15x CCHG's & assorted cooking utensils. Everything of intel value will be extracted to Stinson. All else will be destroyed.									
16.	1500	1520	(C) FROM 1-52 SP4 SALVIA(RTO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) DTOC RCN/1-52, 1200H, BS356780, on patrol found a base camp surrounded by a bamboo fence. 10x MS (25'x 15'x 7') with bunkers(5'x 4') inside MS's found 15x VN ponchos, 3x NVA helmets, 2x NVA canteens, 10x rucksacks, assorted medical supplies & documents. Everything of intel value will be extracted to FSB Stinson. All else will be destroyed.				FJS		
17.	1800	1800	(C) FROM CLDC CPT STROBBLE(DO) TO BTOC SGT DUPUY(RTO) CLDC, at 1715H, BT546027, a shuttle bus was shot at by a VN on a motor bike. VN was later observed on QL#1 & PMO sent out patrol.				FJS		
18.	1915	1935	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO BTOC SGT TARRY(TC) DTOC Dottie, at 1845H, BS603865, received 2 x 122 rockets which landed 50 meters outside Northwest perimeter. Arty fired.				FJS		
19.	1930	1930	(U) LT HASLETT(DO) RECEIVED LT BILSTROM(DO)				JDH		
20.	1930	1930	(U) RECEIVED MESSAGES #464, 463, 66, 867, 865.				JDH		
21.	1940	1950	(C) FROM 5-46 SP4 SHIDAKER(RTO) TO BTOC SP4 CHUZ(RTO) DTOC C/5-46, at 1910H, BT216004, 1x MA detonated. Results: 2x VC KIA with 2x transistor radios.				JDH		
22.	1945	1950	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 MAESTAS(RTO) TO HOC PFC HATFIELD(RTO) DTOC 2/C/1-6, 1925H, BS379948, found 1x structure. Will ambush.				JDH		
23.	2225	2240	(C) FROM 1-6 LT TARDY(DO) TO BTOC PFC HATFIELD(RTO) DTOC DOTTIE, at 2030H, BS630855, received 8x to 10x unknown type rds, impacting proximity 500 meters to 750 meters Southwest. Arty illumination & HE fired. NH on station at 2115H & observed suspected mortar sight at BS628867, but given clearance from BINH SON at 2120H. At 2150H negative clearance lifted but NH had broke station at 2145H. Incoming could have been arty from Son Tinh fire on grid BS640840.				JDH		

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DATE OF ENTRY ON DUTY OR OFF DUTY LOG		4		4	
Organisation or Location		Location			
THE 198th INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN BT538073		0001 27 Apr 24 00 27 Apr 71	
INCIDENTS, MISDEEDS, ORDERS, ETC.					
at 2015H to 2030H.					
24	2330 2340	(C) FROM 1-6 SP4 VINEYARD(RTO) TO HOC SGT TARRY(TC) PF 11, at 2247H, BT656012, engaged 1x plt VC. VC returned SAF & 2x bangalore torpedos at perimeter. VC broke contact at 2255H & evaded East.		DTOC SFC KLINE	JDH
25 /	2400 2400	(U) COMMD ALL BN'S, CLDG, & DDOC		SATISFACTORY MFR	JDH
26.	2400 2400	AIR CAV DTG: 270500H to 272000H AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start.		APP'D LT HUNG	
27.		APD 42 UL3487 LR4083 AC 35 5487 to 5889 to 5884 to 5484 to start.		APP'D ETV	
27.	2400 2400	NIGHT HAWK DTG: 271900H to 280600H NH 37 UL5692 LR6388 NH 36 5889 to 5986 to 5784 to 5584 to 5587 to start.		APP'D EAH APP'D EAH	
28.	2400 2400	VR DTG: 270500H to 272000H VR 31 UL2873 LR3165 VR 32 UL3372 LR3666 VR 33 UL 1913 LR2508 VR 36 1104 to 1801 to 1899 to 1199 VR 38 UL3311 LR3704 VR 39 6889 to 7284 to 7282 to 6980 to start. VR 30 UL6787 LR7380		APP'D LBH APP'D " APP'D PWL APP'D PWL APP'D PWL APP'D DTV APP'D EAH	
29.	2400 2400	MECHANICAL AMBUSHES 1-52: A CO: BS352779, 355775, 353780, 354777, 356776. B CO: 535801, 544807, 535801, 544807, 535803, 545806, 534802 545808. D CO: 357789, 362787, 357785, 358787.		MFR	JDH
30.	2400 2400	THE 198TH INF BDE, & THE 6TH ARVNS CONTINUED COMBINED PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY CONTACT. C/5-46 at 0700H, BS228081, MA Detonated 1x VC KIA. AN THINH at 2000H, BS692806 attacked by UNSER. 6x PF MIA, 7x VC KIA, 3x AK47 CIA, 1x VC CIA, 174th Avn Co at 1125H BS374984 received SAF 2x US WIA. C/5-46 at 1910H BT216004 MA detonated 2x VC KIA. Finney Hill reports: 3x VC KIA.			
31.	2400 2400	LOG CLOSED.		MFR	JDH

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

SIGNATURE
Lyman G. White

CONFIDENTIAL

PAGE 1		DATE 28 APR 74		4	
Organization or Activity	Location	Time	Date	Page	Signature
198TH INF BDE	CHU LAI, RVN	0001	28 Apr 2400	28 Apr 74	
1	0001	0001	Log Open JDH		
2	0001	0250	(C) Fm 5-46 WJS (RTO) to BTOC SP4 Morozoff (RTO) PF 172, 2315, B T404109 - contact w/15xVC, PF ambushed VC as they entered village. VC evaded West 1xVC KIA, 4xB40 CIA, US Arty fired at 401109 DIOC SGT KLINE JDH		
3	0240	0245	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Vin eyard (RTO) to BTOC Lt Haslett (DO) PF 20, 0005, BS577964 - engaged 1xVC Co at BS574964, 578960, 568968. VC returned M79 fire, SAF & 9x60mm mortars. VC took over Huie Mau village & then evaded North at 0120. ARVN Arty fired, US arty illum. fired negative casualties. DIOC SGT BEHRIG JDH		
4	0650	0715	(C) Fm 5-46, Sp4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC, Sp 4 Hulb (RTO) PF 86/LY TIN Dist - 0239H- BT456086. Ambushed by estimated squad of VC PF reacted W/Arty & SAF. 1xPF/KIA Unknown enemy casualties DIOC, RTO SGT KERWEY FJS		
5	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Bilstrom as DO MER FJS		
6	0845	0845	(C) Fm 1-6, Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) Binh Son- 0615H BS613897- VC fired 3x122mm Rocket (1x was a dud) into Binh Son. SEL was BS581892. Results: 2xCivilians/KIA, 1xCivilian/WIA. At 0630H PF 27 observed & engaged 15xVC moving E at BS613906. Swept w/negative results. DIOC, Tm Ch SGT COUNTS FJS		
7	1130	1145	(U) Fm 1-52, Sp4 Witter (RTO) to BTOC, Sgt Lark (Tm Ch) D/1-1 Cav - 0930 to 1010H- Flew A/C Box 43 w/following incidents: At BS696824 observed 3xtunnels w/trails leading into area. Signs of recent use, Approx 25m S of area, observed & engaged movement w/unknown results. DIOC, RTO SP4 WINTER FJS		
8	1145	1205	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Schumaker (RTO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull RTO PF 01 & 24/Binh Son - 0800H BS705950 - Recieved MG & SAF from estimated 12xVC from VIC, BS698955 Results: 2xPF/KIA, 2xPF/KIA. DIOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS		

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

Declassified after 12 years

2-66

file

CONFIDENTIAL

ACTIVE STATE STATUS OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

2 4

Organization or Activity: 198TH INF BDE
Location: CHU LAI, RVN

0001 28 Apr 2400 28 Apr 71

9	1215	1230	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) RCN/1-52 - 0950H- BS355782. While setting up ambush on a trail, recieved SAF & B40 from estimated 3x to 4xVC. Prox 75m NW. RCN returned SAF & Arty. Results: 2xUS/WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 1140H. 2xUS/WIA(m) swept area w/negative results.	DIOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
10	1225		(C) Fm 1-6, Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC, Pfc Pane (RTO) 2/B/1-6 - 1150H - BS380998- while on patrol found 1xsleeping position (4' x 6') approx 24 to 48Hrs old & under rocks.	MFR	FJS
11	1340	1350	(C) Fm 5-46, Sgt Wood (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO) 3/D/5-46-1325H- BT167072- on patrol found 1xpartially burned medical bag, 1xRoll of gauze w/Blood stains on it & a small piece of shrapnel. All destroyed	DIOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS
12	1345	1400	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Shidaker (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO) 3/C/5-46- 1210H BT220010- on patrol observed & engaged 2xVC. Prox 300m W. swept area & found 1xPr sandals, 1xRucksack, 25xLbs of salt, negative weapon or documents items will be evacuated to LZ Professional.	DIOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
13	1355	1405	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sgt Dupuy (RTO) 3/D/1-52- 1315H BS353798. Observed & engaged 4xNVA w/SAF. Prox 50m E. Results: 4xNVA/KIA, 1xAK47/ CIA 1xCCHG CIA. Items captured will be evacuated to FSB Stinson	DIOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS	FJS
14	1415		(U) Fm B/26 Eng. Sgt Saucedo (rto0 to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) B/26 Eng- 1210H BT226226 1xUS MACV advisor E7 ignited 2x ammo cans full of mortar charges. 2d degree burns. Medevac completed at 1245H.	MFR	FJS
15	1415		(U) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sgt Dupuy (RTO) D/1-1 Cav - 1300 to 1345H- Flew A/C Box 33 w/following incidents. BS303796 Engaged & destroyed possible camp site.	MFR	FJS

When Not on Duty or Off Duty or Off Duty SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

1. This form is to be used for recording all activities of this form constant. 1970 4-10-71

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE 0. 3 NO. 31 PAGE 4			
Organization or Activity		Location		IOFF	TIME	ROOM	DATE
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		0001	28 Apr	2400	28 Apr 71
Special Messages, Orders, Etc.				AFTERNOON TALK 1817			
16	1520	2030	(C) Fm 5-46 SAL (RTO) to Btoc Sp4 HULL (RTO) C/5-46 1500, 234032- observed 1xVC moving North to South & Engaged Prox 100m VC Evaded N 1xVC KIA by 74 AVN.	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG		JDH	
17	1600	1620	(C) Fm 1-52 LT Homza (DO) to BTOC Sgt Dupuy (RTO) D/1-52, 1515, 353798- D3 Engaged 2xNVA Prox 25m W VC returned SAF & Evaded NW. D1 engaged W/SAF Prox 25m NE. 2xNVA/KIA 1xUS/WIA, 2xAK47/CIA 5xCCHG/CIA 25ft. Det cord, 2x60mm mortar rnds, 1xPack w/10xLbs rice & Documents. Found 15xStructures w/Bunkers	DIOC SGT COUNTS		JDH	
18	1845	1855	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 1745, 335099- Found structure & bunker w/signs of recent use. destroyed.			JDH	
19	1845	1855	(C) Fm 1-6 Lt McLain (DO) to BTOC PFC Hatfield (RTO) B/1-6, 1655, 372014- Found 6xRockets in 25m circle on sand bar 4' x 5' Long, 3"xDiameter cast Iron, OD in color w/gold tip. Markings XM-249. B will secure, will be extracted by EOD	DIOC SSG Williams		JDH	
20	1930	1930	(U) Lt Haslett (DO) relieved Lt Bistorm (DO)			JDH	
21	2000	2000	(U) Recieved Message #84,83,881,880,879,878,877, 876, 875.	S-1		JDH	
22	2040	2125	(C) Fm 1-52 Sgt Patterson TC to BTOC Sp4 Morozoff D/1-1 Cav 1940, 560865- Recieved SAF Engaged SEL w/Unknown results. Observed 5 to 6xstructures Broke station 2000	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG		JDH	
23	2205	2210	(C) Fm 1-6 PFC Salles (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Morozoff (RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 2150, 485013- Recieved SAF & returned Fire. w/unknown results. Speed 60 Knots Alt 500ft	DIOC SGT WILLIAMS		JDH	
24	2400	2400	(U) Commo check #11 BN'S CLDC, DIOC Satisfactory			JDH	
25	2400	2400	VR VR-31 UL4296, LR4991 VR-36 1976-2271-2269-1773-5 VR-32 UL2503, LR3498 VR-34 UL1095, LR1990 VR-33 UL2883, LR3376			JDH	

WHEN NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAVID STATE JOURNAL OF DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 4 20. 28 APR 71 4

Organization of Unit: 198TH INF BDE
 Location: CHU LAI, RVN

0001 28 Apr 2400 28 Apr 71

DATE	TIME	LOCATION	ACTIVITY	INITIALS
26	2400	2400	NH NH-37 UL5692, LR6388 NH-36 5889 to 5986 to 5784 to 5584 to 5587 to start NH-5 Chu Lai, Perimeter NH-46 418123 Along Coast to 493077 NH-41 673051 Along Coast to 715981 NH-42 5201 to 5396 to 5394 to 5193 to 4698 to start NH-43 4606 to 4905 to 5202 to 4800 to 4400 to 4405 NH-44 Fly EM Tra Bong Along Rd to 550889	JDH
27	2400	2400	AC AC-41 From 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start. AC-43 UL6783 LR7380 AC-38 UL3311 LR3704	JDH
28	2400	2400	MA 1-52 A-352779, 355775, 356776, 354777, 353780 B- 532825, 534820, 532821, 532821, 543801, 546805 D-359792, 351800, 361788, 354797, 363791, 352797	
29	2400	2400	The 198th Inf Bde & 6th Arvn Regt. continued pacification operations in the taor with light enemy contact. PF 172 at 2315 BT404109 contact 15xVC Result 1xVC/KIA. PF 86 at 0230 BT456086 ambushed Sqd VC 1xPF/KIA. PF 01&24 at 0800 BS705950 Recieved SAF 2xPF KIA. RCN/1-52 at 0950 BS355782 recieved SAF & B40 Rockets 4xUS/WIA D/1-52 at 1315 BS353798 Engaged 4xNVA Result 4xNVA/KIA, 1xAK 47/CIA. C/5-46 at 1500 BT234032, Engaged & killed 1xVC. D/1-52 at 1515 BS353798 Engaged 2xNVA Result 2xNVA/KIA 1xUS/WIA, 2xAK47/CIA. Finney Hill Reports 6xVC/NVA/KIA	JDH
30	2400	2400	Log Closed	JDH

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ IN S-3

SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

10 APR 71 Pro forma edition of this form created 1970

CONFIDENTIAL

3

Organisation or Installation: 198TH INF BDE
Location: CHU LAI, RVN

0001 29 Apr 2400 29 Apr 71

Initial Message: Orders, etc.

1	0001	0001	Log Open		JDH
2	0025	0030	(C) Fm 1-6 Lt Tarry (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Morozoff RTO PF 19, 2230, 577964- Engaged 20xVC & VC returned SAF. Contact broke at 2345 & VC evaded South. Result 1xVN/WIA, 3xVC/KIA	DFOC SEC KLINE	JDH
3	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relieved by Lt Bilstrom as DO	MFR	EJS
4	0810	0810	(C) Fm 1-52, Sp4 Witter (RTO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) 2/B/1-52- 0630H- BS537817- Found & destroyed 1xBBT, located on large trail. Consisted of metal box (12"x6" x 6") containing approx 20xlbs of petna w/pressure release firing device. Crater: 2' x 1.5'	DFOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	EJS
5	0910	0934	(U) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) D/1-1 Cav-0830H- BS578878- Flying A/C Box 44, de- tained 2xVC(S). 1x Female w/ID, & 1x Male w/ID Taken to IPW & Classified as innocent civilians	DFOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS	EJS
6	1000	1010	(C) Fm B/26 Eng, Sgt Saucedo (RTO) to BTOC, SGT LARK (Tm Ch). B/26 Eng -0915H- BT232234 during land clearing operation, A D7 Detonated a BBT con- sisting of 2x81mm RDs w/tripwire Negative casualties or damages.	DFOC RTO SP4 WINTER	EJS
7	1000	1015	(U) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull, RTO D/1-1 Cav- 0915 to 0955H- BS393825- Observed 7xMS. & movement in area. A LOH went down for closer look, & recieved unknown amount of SAF. LOH took unknown number of hits, Broke station & requested air strike	DFOC, RTO SSG TRAVIS	EJS
8	1320	1325	Reference item #7. Airstrike went in at 1235H. BDA 8x Structures destroyed & 2xsecondary fires.		
9	1340	1405	(C) Fm Lt Long, Tam Ky LNO to B TOC, Pfc Pane, RTO RF404- 0945H- BT181145- Contact w/Estimated VC Plat. Results: 3xRE/KIA, 4xRE/WIA(E) to Hawk Hill at 1015H. 1xM60 MG & 1x45 Cal. pistol MIA.	DFOC, TmCh SSG COUNTS	EJS

GROUP 4

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 5 year intervals;

Declassified after 12 years.

IA 5724 001 Pre 1994 editions of this form used 1979, 1978 & 1977

2-06

File 626

CONFIDENTIAL

JAGS 5421 JOURNAL ON DUPT OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 2 OF 3

Organization or Unit

198TH INF BDE

Location

CHU LAI, RVN

0001

29 Apr

2400

29 Apr 71

TIME

DATE

10 1350 1405

(U) Fm Lt Long, Tam Ky LNO to BTOC, Lt Bilstrom ID
RF 929/LZ Young - 0340H- BT185109. Observed &
engaged 5xVC w/SAF & 60mm Mortar. VC returned SAF
Results: 4xCivilians/KIA

DTOC, Tm Ch
SSG COUNTS EJS

11 1415

(C) Fm 1-6, Sp4 Aveline (RTO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull
(RTO) 4/B/1-6- 1410H- BT374008 - Found & destroyed
4xTunnels (3'x4') along a stream bank.

MFR EJS

12 1530 1535

(C) Fm 1-6, Sp4 Salles (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO)
3/C/1-6- 1500H- BS395933- on Patrol found 1x20Lb
can containing: 2xLetters, 1xCCHG, 1xPr NVA fatigues
3xLbs Salt, 1xHammock, 1xNVA canteen

DTOC, Tm Ch
SSG COUNTS EJS

13 1610 1620

(C) Fm Lt long, Tam Ky LNO to BTOC, Pfc Pane RTO,
1/5 ARVN # 1245H - at 856237- Contact w/Unsef.
Results: 3xVC/KIA, 1xShotgun/Cia, 1xARVN/WIA (E)
to 91st at 1540H.

DTOC RTO
SSG TRAVIS EJS

14 1930 1930

(U) Lt Haslett (DO) relieved Lt Bilstrom (DO)

JDH

15 2000 2000

(U) Recieved Message #894,895,896,897,898,899,900

S-1 JDH

16 2305 2315

(C) Fm 1-6 Lt Taroy (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Schuman (RTO)
D/1-1 Cav, 2250, BS546899 - Recieved 15-20xRnds
SAF Alt. 400 FT. Speed 30 Knots Engaged 3xSEL.
Possible VC observation point of TRA BONG.

DTOC
SGT BEUHRIG JDH

17 2355 0050

(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Printz (RTO) to BTOC PFC Hatfield
(RTO) PRU, 2325, 433105- PRU engaged 1xSqd VC
w/SAF. VC returned SAF & evaded W. ARVN Arty Illum
neg casualties

DTOC
SGT BATEY JDH

18 2400 2400

(U) Commo Check all BN'S, CLIC, DTOC, SATISFACTORY

JDH

19 2400 2400

VR

JDH

VR-98-15- 2576-2876-2469-2170

VR-98-16- 2874-3173-2868-2568

VR-37- UL2410, LR3006

VR-34- UL1095, LR1990

VR-32- UL2503, LR3498

VR-39- UL3584, LR4181

CONFIDENTIAL

JAGS 5421 JOURNAL ON DUPT OFFICERS LOG

2

10.000 00 3 50.00 00.00

CHU LAI, RVN

129 Apr 71

Available Resources: Online, the

ASIAN GAMES 1990

NH

JDH

NH-37, UL5692, LR6388

NH-36, 5889 to 5986 to 5784 to 5384 to 5587 to start

NH-5, Chu lai Perimeter

NH-42. 5201 to 5396 to 5394 to 5193 to 4698 to start

NH-43. 4606 to 4905 to 5202 to 4800 to 4400 to 4405

NH-44. Fly Em Tra Bong along road to 550889

NH-41, 673051 along coast to 715981

NH-46, Fm 418123 along coast to 493077

AC

JDU

AC-41- Fm 4307, to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 to 4796 to 4300 to start

AC-44- Fm 5891 along river to 5489 to 5787 to 5990
to start.

AC-14- UL9104 LR9501

AC - 42- UL4296 LR4691

1-52- A-354779, 355775, 353780, 356776, 354771, 356780

JDB

B-544803, 532824, 545805, 528824, 530825, 529826

D-355796, 356794, 355791, 354794

1-6- B-374000, 371018, 371014, 380000

The 198TH Inf Bde & 6th ARVN Regt continued pacification operations in the TAOR with light enemy

contact. PF-19, at 2230H BS577964 engaged 20xVC-

3xVC/KIA RF-404, at 0945H BT181145 Results 3xRF/KIA

4xRF/WIA, 1xM60/MIA 1x45Pistol/MIA. 1/5 ARVN at

1245H BT856237 contact 3xVC/KIA, 1xARVN/WIA 1xShotgun/CIA

Finney Hill Reports Neg KIA

JDH

Log Closed

JDH

NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFICE OR AGENCY OF ORIGIN

SIGNATURE

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ S-3

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 1 NO. OF PAGES 5	
Organization or Installation		Location		PERIOD COVERED:	
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN (BT537073)		FROM:	TO:
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	HOUR	DATE
				0001	30 Apr 74
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
				ACTION TAKEN INIT	
1	0001	0001	Log Open		JDH
2	0750	0755	(U) Fm 1-6, Sp4 Salvia (RTO) to BTOC, Pfc Pane RTO RF 228- 0700H- BS532874- Contact w/10xVC. Contact broken at 0720H, VC evaded South. Results: 1xVC/KIA 2xCCHG/CIA	DTOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
3	0800		(U) Lt Haslett relived by Lt Bilstrom as DO	MFR	FJS
4	1005	1010	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Pfc Pane (RTO) 2/A/1-52 - 0825H - BS348773- Received unknown amount of SAF & 2xB40 Rockets from UNSEF: Returned SAF & ARTY. Results: 5xUS/WIA (E) to 91st Evac at 0925H. Element sweeping area.	DTOC, RTO SSG THAMES	FJS
5	1005	1010	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Green (RTO) 1/A/1-52- 0900H- BS351773- Had MA detonated. Result 1xNVA/KIA, 1xAK47/CIA, 5xCCHG/CIA	DTOC, RTO SSG THAMES	FJS
6	1020	1025	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) 2/C/1-52- 0945H- BS376803- On patrol found & destroyed 4xMS (18'x10'x7') 1xBunker(4'x2'x4') inside were 2x122mm Rockets & some cooking utensils. Also inside MS found 1xM2 carbine which will be evacuated to FSB Stinson.	DTOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
7	1050	1050	(C) Fm 1-52, Sp4 Whitter (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull RTO PF417 - 0815 to 915H - BS570780- Engaged UNSEF, Prox 300m NW. VC evaded N. Results 4xVC/KIA, 1xM1 Carbine CIA, 2xM26 HG/CIA, 2xCCHG/CIA. 1xPF/WIA (E) to Son Tinh	DTOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
8	1115	1120	(C) Fm 5-46, Sp4 Shadaker (RTO) to BTOC, PFC Pane (RTO) 1/D/5-46 - 1105H - BT159049- Found & destroyed 1xAMMO can containing 150xAK Rds	DTOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS	FJS
9	1115		(U) Fm 5-46, Sp4 Shadaker to BTOC, Pfc Pane (RTO) D/171 Cav- 1020- Flew A/C Box 33 w/following incidents At BT2109, Destroyed unknown number of MS's & Bunkers At BT1911, destroyed unknown number of MS's & cultivated fields At BT 1913 observed unknown number of bunkers & 1xVN evading into woodline .. Engaged w/unknown results	MFR	FJS

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

Downgraded at 3 year intervals

DA FORM 159-1 Previous editions of this form obsolete 1970

2-06

File

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>2</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>5</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
				FROM:		TO:	
198TH INF BDE <u>S-3</u>		CHULAI, RVN <u>(BT 573073)</u>		0001	30 Apr	2400	30 Apr 71
ITEM NO.	TIME	Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.					
IN	OUT	ACTION TAKEN UNIT					
10	1200	1200	(C) Fm 5-46, Sp4 Shaddaker (RTO) to BTOC, MSG Simon (NCIOC) D/5-46- 1045H- BT176076 on patrol found & destroyed old VC Base Camp consisting of 2xTunnels (3'x 3') & 6xMS (8'x 12'). Approx 300' m E found & destroyed 6xTunnels (3'x 3') & 14xMS (3'x 7')				DTOC, RTO SSG THAMES FJS
11	1212	1225	(C) Fm 5-46, Sp4 Shadaker (RTO) to BTOC SGT Lark (Tm Ch) 1/D/5-46 - 1130H- BT157049 On patrol found & destroyed 2xCaves (4'x5'x 30') (3'x 3'x 6') & 3xMS (8'x 8') Negative signs of recent use.				DTOC, RTO SSG THAMES FJS
12	1240	1250	(C) Fm 1-6, Lt McLain (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Green (RTO) /B/1-6- 1240H- BT351024- on Patrol found 1x250Lbs Bomb EOD team enroute to destroy.				DTOC, Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
13	1300	1400	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LNO, T Kenney to BTOC Sp4 Reichenbach (RTO) 2/6 ARVN 0700H BS503754 Detonated unknown type mine Results 2xARVN/WIA (E) to QUANG NGAI at 0745H				DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
14	1300	1400	(C) Fm 6th ARVN LNO, Lt Kenney to BTOC, Sp4 Reichenbach (RTO) 2/6 ARVN 0830H BS47687 Found & destroyed a Cache of 30xCoke cans BBT & 70xBlasting caps & 300xLbs of unpolished Rice.				DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
15	1305	1400	(C) FM 6th ARVN LNO, Lt KENNEY to BTOC Sp4 Reichenbach (RD) 2/6 ARVN 1120H BS480790 detonated unknown type mine. Results 1xARVN/WIA (E) to CHU LAI at 1210H				DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
16	1355	1400	(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Homza (DO) to BTOC Lt Bilstrom (DO) 2/A/1-52- 1215H BS348773. Contact w/UNSEF. Prox 100m NW Recieved SAF & BAO Rockets. Returned SAF & arty Results 5xUS/WIA (E) at 1320H (2 to 27 Surg) 3 to 91st 1xUS/WIA (m)				DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS FJS
17	1500		(U) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Fultz (RTO) to BTOC Sp4 Hull (RTO) D/1-1 Cav 1350H BS146986 While flying A/C Box 38 engaged & destroyed 1xlarge MS At BS105970. Observed but did not engage a campfire bunker & trail.				MFR FJS
18	1500	1530	MSG Fm Div Sig, Ssg Pellerin to Sgt Lark (Tm Ch)				
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. 3 NO. OF PAGES 5			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE S-3		CHU LAI, RVN (BT537073)		From:	To:		
ITEM NO.	TIME	IN	OUT	HOURLY	DATE	HOURLY	DATE
Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.				0001	30 Apr	2400	30 Apr 71
				ACTION TAKEN INIT			
18	cont			All secure settings on Radios will be made at 0600H each day, effective 010600 May 71.			198 BDE SICO EJS
							198 BDE HHC SICO
							-6, DO
							LT MCLAIN
							1-52 RTO
							SGT YOUNG
							5-46 DO
							LT WHITAKER
							TAM KY
							SGT NOONAN
							HAWK HILL
							LT MOYE
							6th ARVN LHO
							SGT KUCKENDALL
19	1545	1615		(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Shugart (DO) to BTOC, Sp4 Hull (RTO) 59 LC Co 1530H BS5534808- D7 Dozer Detonated 1x81mm & 1x105mm Rd. Not BBT Negative damage or casualties			DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS EJS
20	1600	1615		(C) Fm 1-52, Lt Shugart (DO) to BTOC Sg Lark (Tm Ch) 1/D/1-52- 1500H BS5350795. On patrol found 1xMS (30'x 15'x 10') w/bunker (20'x 10'x 5'). Signs of recent use. While checking area engaged 1xNVA Prox 30m N. 1xNVA/KIA 4xCCHG/CIA 1xPistol belt/ CIA. MS & Bunker destroyed			DTOC Tm Ch SSG COUNTS EJS
21	1825	1900		(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Shugart (DO) to BTOC C2/1-52, 1700H BS378802 Found 1xStructure & underground complex consisting of 1xRoom 40'x 10'x 8' w/Tunnels & 2 entrances. CIA/3xCCHG, 250Lbs Rice 250Lbs Salt & Misc supplies			DTOC SSG COUNTS JDH
22	1850	2005		(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Schumacher (RO) to BTOC Sgt Lark TC D/1-1, 1800H BS479939- Engaged 2xStructures & destroyed			DTOC SGT BEUHRIG JDH
23	1930	1930		(U) Lt Haslett (DO) relieves Lt Bilstrom (DO)			JDH
23	1950	2005		(C) Fm 1-6 Sgt Ball (TC) to BTOC Lfc Hatfield ROO PF 11, 1740H BT665012- Engaged 1xVC Co. VC returned BAO, B41, M79, CCHG & SAF GS on station at 1830H contact broken at 1900H & VC evaded N result 10xVC/KIA 1xM16(SN-895443)/CIA, 50xCCHG & 300LBS rice CIA.			DTOC SGT BEUHRIG JDH
TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY				SIGNATURE			

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG				PAGE NO. <u>4</u> NO. OF PAGES <u>5</u>			
Organization or Install.		Location		PERIOD COVERED:			
198TH INF BDE		CHU LAI, RVN		FROM:		TO:	
<u>S-3</u>		<u>BT537073</u>		HOUR	DATE	HOUR	DATE
				0001	30 Apr	2400	30 Apr 71
ITEM TIME				Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc.			
NO. IN OUT				ACTION TAKEN UNIT			
24	2000	2030	(C) Fm 4-6 Lt McLain to BTOC Sp4 Morozoff (RTO) RF 936, 1945H, BS605917 - Observed 30xVC Dir W. W/B40 Rockets & Ind weapons. Neg Arty Prox Village	DIOC SEC KLINE	JDH		
25	2030	2030	(U) Recieved Message #913, 915, 916, 912, 911		JDH		
26	2100	2210	(C) Fm 1-52 Lt Eatock (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Morozoff (RO) D/1-1 Cav, 1950H BS445872- Recieved SAF Alt 500ft Speed 50Knots. Returned SAF. NH report possibility that PF'S or RF'S were firing at him. NH box 44, was cleared by LBY to FTY Fire for fire	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG	JDH		
27	2125	2235	(C) Fm 1-6 Lt Tardy (DO) to BTOC Sp4 Shuman (RTO) D/1-1 Cav, 2055, BT 5102 - Observed 3xVN on trail moving North First had lights, carrying baskets. Evaded to village BT518033	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG	JDH		
28	2145	2205	(C) Fm 5-46 Sp4 Printz (RO) to BTOC SgtTarry PF 82 2135H BT480089 3xVC walked into PF ambush. ARVN fired Allum Prox 50m Dir W, will sweep first light	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG	JDH		
29	2200	2230	(C) Fm 1-6 Sp4 Shumacker RTO to BTOC Sp4 Schuman RTO water point, 2020 BS623863 VN S-2 Binh Son reports 100xVC at BS633895 & BS634886. Neg Arty prox of Village	DIOC SGT BEUHRIG	JDH		
30	2400	2400	(U) Commo check all Bn's, CLDC, DIOC Satisfactory		JDH		
31	2400	2400	VR 98-17 UL1125 LR2020 VR-31- 1414, 1716, 1914, 1611 VR-33- UL2014 LR2008 VR-39 - UL3488 LR4180 VR-38 UL1000 LR 1695 VR 30 318221 along road to 108144		JDH		
32	2400	2400	AIR CAV DTG: 300500H to 302000H AC 41 from 4307 to 4807 to 5301 to 5693 to 4893 4796 to 4300 start. AC 42 BT3218 to 3614 to 3313 to 3017 to start. AC 43 5489 along river to 5891 to 6091 to 6088 to 5685 to start.	APP'D LT APP'D LT DAN	HUNG		

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

DAILY STAFF JOURNAL OR DUTY OFFICERS LOG

PAGE NO. 5 NO. OF PAGES 5

Organization or Install. Location
198TH INF BDE, CHU LAI, RVN
S-3 BT538073

PERIOD COVERED:
From: To:
0001 30 Apr 2400 30 Apr 71

ITEM TIME Incidents, Messages, Orders, etc. ACTION TAKEN

33. 2400 2400 NIGHT HAWK DTG: 301900H to 010600H
NH 37 5692 LR6388
NH 5889 to 5986 to 5784 to 5584 to 5587 to strt.
NH 5 CHU LAI PERIMETER.
NH 41 673051 along coast to 715981
NH 42 5201 to 5396 to 5384 to 5193 to 4698 to start.
NH 43 4606 to 4905 to 5202 to 4800 to 4400 to 4405
to start.
NH 44 from TRA BONG along road to 550889
NH from 418123 along coast 493077.

34. 2400 2400 MECHANICAL AMBUSHES.
1-6: A CO: BS451989, 489999, 434007, B CO: 365020, 380004,
367009, 367007, 377007.
1-52: A CO: 347774, 350772, 345772, 348772, 350774, 350772,
349771. B CO: 534826, 533820, 531823, 531820, 378798,
376800, 378802, 377799, 379802. D CO: 353799, 352797.
355795, 355797.

35. 2400 2400 THE 198th INF BDE & THE 6TH ARVNS CONT COMBINED
PACIFICATION OPERATIONS IN THE TAOR WITH LIGHT ENEMY
CONTACT. RF 228 at 0700H, BS537874, contact 10x VC
1x VC KIA. 2/A/1-52, at 0825H, BS348773, received 6AF
5x US WIA. A/1-52 at 0900H, BS351773, MA detonated
1x NVA KIA, 1x AK47 CIA. PF 417 at 0815H, BS570780,
engaged UNSEF 4x VC KIA, 1x M1 carbine CIA, 1x PF
WIA. 1/6 ARVN at 0700H, BS503754, hit mine, 2x ARVN
WIA. 2/6 ARVN at 1120H, BS480790 hit mine, 1x ARVN
WIA. 2/A/1-52 at 1215H, BS348773, contact with UNSEF
6x US WIA. D/1-52 at 1500H, BS350795, engaged & killed
1x NVA. PF 11 at 1740H, BT660512 engaged 1x VC
co. 10x VC KIA, 1x m16 CIA. Finney Hill reports
2x NVA KIA.

36. 2400 2400 LOG CLOSED.

TYPE NAME AND GRADE OF OFFICER OR OFFICIAL ON DUTY SIGNATURE

LYMAN G. WHITE, MAJ, IN, S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

DA FORM 159, Previous editions of this form obsolete. 1970 stencil